

ISSN (Online) : 2278 - 4853

Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research



***Published by :
www.tarj.in***

Editor-in-Chief : Dr. Esha Jain

Impact Factor : SJIF 2022= 8.179
Frequency : Monthly
Country : India
Language : English
Start Year : 2012

Published by : www.tarj.in

Indexed/ Listed at : Ulrich's Periodicals
Directory, ProQuest, U.S.A.

E-mail id: tarjjournals@gmail.com

VISION

The vision of the journals is to provide an academic platform to scholars all over the world to publish their novel, original, empirical and high quality research work. It propose to encourage research relating to latest trends and practices in international business, finance, banking, service marketing, human resource management, corporate governance, social responsibility and emerging paradigms in allied areas of management. It intends to reach the researcher's with plethora of knowledge to generate a pool of research content and propose problem solving models to address the current and emerging issues at the national and international level. Further, it aims to share and disseminate the empirical research findings with academia, industry, policy makers, and consultants with an approach to incorporate the research recommendations for the benefit of one and all.

S.R. NO .	PARTICULAR	PAGE NO.	DOI NUMBER
1.	DALIT IDENTITY, SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC MOBILITY AND CHALLENGES IN INDIA Ankush Kumar, Ankit Kumar Bharti	1-10	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00167.7
2.	COMMENTARY OF AHMAD ZIYOUDDIN AL-KUMUSHKHANAVI MOTURIDIYI ON THE TEXT OF THE PROPHETS OF THE SAINTS Gulamova Mavjuda Toshpulatovna	11-20	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00164.1
3.	TEACHING ORAL FOREIGN LANGUAGE COMMUNICATION TO STUDENTS BY MEANS OF MASS MEDIA Kambarova Dildora Ibrokhimovna	21-28	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00174.4
4.	CASE STUDY OF WOMEN EMPOWERMENT WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO RUDSET – MYSURU N. Vanitha, Dr. Shailashri V.T	29-40	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00168.9
5.	ENJOY CREATIVE LESSONS Abduhamid Kholmurodov	41-45	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00165.3
6.	THE EFFECT OF LITHIUM FLUORIDE COMPOUND ON SLAG DECOMPOSITION IN THE PROCESS OF CASTING ALUMINUM PREPARED DETAILS Tursunbayev Sarvar, Turakhodjayev Nodir, Saidxodjayeva Shoxista, Zokirov Ruslan, Mardanokulov Sharofuddin	46-50	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00175.6
7.	A STUDY OF GENDER AND EMPLOYMENT IN NON- FARM ACTIVITIES IN HARYANA AND PUNJAB Harsh Gandhar, Nitish Khurana	51-59	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00169.0
8.	COMPLEX DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF HYPERPLASTIC PROCESSES AND ENDOMETRIAL CANCER Mamarasulova D. Z, Validova A.F, Turabjonova D	60-67	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00166.5
9.	ABOUT THE MAQTA' IN GHAZALS (ON THE EXAMPLE OF ALISHER NAVOI'S GHAZALS) Zaripov B. P	68-71	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00173.2

10.	HIDDEN MARKOV MODEL CLASSIFICATION SCHEME FOR CANCER DETECTION IN IMAGE PROCESSING Nanwin, Domaka Nuka, Ofor, Williams Daniel	72-83	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00170.7
11.	HISTORY OF THE RECORDING OF FOLK EPISTLES Barno Mirzaeva	84-87	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00172.0
12.	CLUSTERS-INNOVATIVE ECONOMYACTIVE DEVELOPMENT MECHANISM M. I. Karimov	88-92	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00176.8
13.	FOREIGN EXPERIENCE IN IMPROVING THE ACTIVITIES OF OIL AND GAS ENTERPRISES BASED ON DIGITAL TECHNOLOGIES Rakhmatva M.G	93-100	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00177.X
14.	METHODS OF SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH OF THE GREAT SILK ROAD IN MODERN HISTORIOGRAPHY Khushvaktov Nodirjon	101-105	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00178.1
15.	MANUSCRIPTS AND MODERN EDITIONS OF "AT-TABAQAT AL-KUBRA" Sotvoldiev Oybek Khayrullo ugli	106-110	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00179.3
16.	LEVERAGE AND FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE OF LISTED PHARMACEUTICAL ENTERPRISES IN NIGERIA Okpolosa Matthew Onyebuchi, Konee Innocent Lebari	111-120	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00171.9
17.	ANALYTICAL ESSAYFOR THE COMMENTARIES WRITTEN ON "FIQHUL-AKBAR" Muhibullayev Saidmuhammad khan Davudkhan og'li	121-124	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00180.X
18.	GAINING OIL AND GAS INDEPENDENCE IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN IS THE BASIS OF A PROSPEROUS AND PROSPEROUS LIFE Kuchkarov Shukhratjon Adakhamovich	125-134	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00181.1
19.	OBISHIR CULTURE: STUDY, INTERPRETATION AND SIGNIFICANCE Mirsoatova Sayyora Turgunovna	135-141	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00182.3

20.	FEATURES OF THE FORMATION OF SERVICES INDUSTRY MANAGEMENT Xudayberdiyeva Dilafruz Abidovna	142-148	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00183.5
21.	IMPACT OF REMITTANCES ON RICE PRODUCTIVITY Govinda Bahadur K.C	149-166	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00184.7
22.	DETERMINATION OF AMOUNT OF ASCORBIC ACID PRESENTIN CITRUS FRUITS AVAILABLE IN BUTWAL SUB-METROPOLITAN CITY NEPAL Deepak Kumar Shrestha, Krishna Prasad Sharma	167-177	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00185.9
23.	CIVIL SOCIETY INSTITUTIONS IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN: DEVELOPMENT PROSPECTS Nizomiddinkhujayev Otabek	178-184	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00186.0

DALIT IDENTITY, SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC MOBILITY AND CHALLENGES IN INDIA

Ankush Kumar*; Ankit Kumar Bharti**

*PhD Senior Research Fellow,
Centre for Political Studies,
Jawaharlal Nehru University,
New Delhi, INDIA

**PhD Senior Research Fellow,
Centre for the Study of Social Exclusion and Inclusive Policy,
Jawaharlal Nehru University,
New Delhi, INDIA

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00167.7

ABSTRACT:

This paper argues that Dalits today are not only passive participants, now they have a systematic programme. In the era of globalisation and liberalisation, they are not only restricted to the government job, but now they are also increasingly venturing into other forms of occupations, professions and as a result, they are forming a new form of Dalit identity based on their occupational shift accrue significant levels of achievements in socio-economic and political status but not as compared to the caste Hindus. Dalits seem to have slowly made an entry into the professions and occupations of modern times, this happened out of the rigorous social, economic and political interventions, which enabled social and economic mobility. Several policies induce by the states' such as reservation in education and subsequent employment in particular help in the upward social and economic mobility of Dalits. Dalits face the question of identity both at the social-collective level and at an individual level. Regarding mobility, their reference point is individual and collective, consisting of Dalit identity and ideology which furtherleads to the agenda of Dalit empowerment and hence makes them identify with both.

KEYWORDS: *Dalit Identity, Social Mobility, Economic Mobility, and Dalit Middle Class.*

INTRODUCTION:

Dalits today are not only passive participants, now they have a systematic programme. In the era of globalisation and liberalisation, they are not only restricted to the government job, but now they are also increasingly venturing into other forms of occupations, professions and as a result, they are forming a new form of Dalit identity based on their occupational shift accrue significant levels of achievements in socio-economic and political status but not as compared to the caste Hindus. In contemporary times several caste groups aim to harness similar objectives and goals of education, employment and mobility on the socio-economic and occupational ladder. Consequently, individuals compete for the same kinds of positions belonging to the different castes. "Occupational mobility is an indicator of both social and economic mobility. Sociologists take occupation, income and education as the determining variables of the class positions of the individuals and the families." (Judge, 2008)

To protect the interest of the marginalised and weaker section of society Ambedkar favours the role of the state. In his book 'States and Minorities' published in 1947, Ambedkar emphasised that key and basic industries in a country should be owned and run by the state. Corporations should be established by the state. To provide the equitable distribution of wealth, he proposes the obligation on the state to plan and secure the economic life of the people. "The internal social structure factor that led to the upward and downward mobility in Hindu society was the dispersion and the concentration of the property." (Silverberg, 1968)

Dalit identity, Social Stratification and Mobility in India:

Dalit leaders believe that 'dalit term' or category provides a sense of self-assertion and self-pride. It is a gateway to help to reach the level of cultural identity. Now there is no feeling of shame about being Dalit. 'Dalitness' provides the energy for confrontation and increases the possibility of becoming one total being. (Bharati, 2002, pp. 4339-40) For Dalits, "identity is a concept not limited to relation and experience of oneself with others. Still, it is a matter of positive mutual recognition, self-respect and dignity like any other human being on this planet." (Kumar, 2021, p. 158) Traditionally the system of caste is a non-competitive character, which means each caste has its predefined occupation and none of them is allowed to voyager in others' occupational territory. Though a little flexibility or some degree of social mobility was found to be allowed for non-Dalit shockingly it was ardently impossible for Dalits to move upward in the hierarchy of caste. (Pillai, 1976)

Occupations do not change in a makeshift way, as there is a certain relationship between economic change and the rise of new occupations that requires a definite and certain skill. Industrialisation and capitalism are attributed to making occupational changes that broke the hereditary and traditional character. In India, caste and occupations have a close relationship to the extent that even the names of caste reveal the nature of the traditional and hereditary occupation. There is a difference between caste mobility and class mobility; caste mobility deals primarily with the enhancement of status, on the other hand, class mobility deals with economic upliftment.

Social mobility can be described as a movement from one stipulated social position to another. Social mobility is considered within the framework of occupation, income and economy. Social mobility can be classified as horizontal and vertical mobility. Horizontal mobility refers to the movement where the social recognition or status inter alia doesnot change concerning the movement on the economic scale. The individual and the group undergoing the horizontal social mobility don't find any desired alteration in their social receptivity and they are still considered as their prior social recognition, irrespective of their economic shifts (if any). Vertical mobility refers to the movement or shift of a group or an individual between positions of unequal status. Vertical mobility is also referred to as upward and downward mobility.

The struggle against the caste system goes back to the Buddha's time and the bhakti movement time for an egalitarian society. It rejected the practice of untouchability and the caste system. During colonial rule, the emergence of the social reform movement against the rigid caste system raised the hope for the downtrodden. While advocating the important role of education for scheduled castes to achieve social mobility. Vishwanathan and Reddy argued that the dalit community has not monopolized the socially valued skills and the economic profits. Both suggested that they utilize education as the means for economic independence through the entry

into the modern occupations to generate the profit for economic independence.” (Vishwanathan, 1985)

“Within the caste system, the inequalities are not merely religiously ordained but are a consequence of the unequal distribution of privileges and power in a society. Accordingly, the higher castes have control over the scarce goods or have access to the privileges and the power.” (Pimpley, 1990) The emergence of new secular occupation and access and the policies of affirmative actions did lend a helping hand to some marginalized Dalits in terms of social and economic opportunities; therefore, this developmental endeavour also reflects a shift in Indian society from caste-based social reform to the class-based. Now the new occupational structure lays greater emphasis upon the values of achievements and less on ascription. The calls to dismantle the developmental state proposed by Nehru gained strength during the phase of 1990’s when India shifts towards the system of capitalism. The system of capitalism promised to realize the economic potential of India and the freedom of markets is the ultimate condition of liberty from the control of the state and it was a prerequisite to achieving the vision of development and prosperity that the Nehruvian developmental state had failed at.

In the shift toward capitalism, the role of the state is reduced to obsolete. “The market forces would control the project of creation of wealth while allowing the prosperity to trickle down to the citizens at the lowermost rung of the economic ladder. Even though in the age of the markets the role of states has never been rendered obsolete.” (Kaur, 2016) The intervention of the state was even seen as a necessary course correction to contain ‘out of control’ markets and as an instant to rethink the idea of unrestrained capitalism. It is a condition where we are witnessing the state although as a reluctant agent when it is effaced within the small state, big market in neoliberal discourse.

In the age of the market, this reluctant state becomes visible, particularly in the influential discourse of what is known as ‘Dalit Capitalism’ where the accumulation of capital appears as the mode of the Dalit resistance against the oppression by the upper caste. The idea behind Dalit capitalism is to promote the social inclusion of Dalits through the free-market path that requires access to financial credit and opportunities for business enterprises and eventually levels out the disadvantages. “The inspiring stories of Dalit millionaires who turn the harsh conditions into opportunities are increasingly invoked to showcase the business entrepreneurship as the tool of social empowerment.” (Kapur, 2014)

The entrepreneurs are presented as the agent of social mobility to overcome the traditional and the static pre-modern norms through the liberal infusion of the free market and the financial credit among the historically marginalised and excluded from society. “The entrepreneurship and Dalit business are not just about the lack of credit flows but the main question is about that how the caste-based prejudices and the discrimination based on the traditional sayings of ritual purity and pollution shape and outline the exchanges of goods and services in the contemporary market forces.” (Prakash, 2015) In the age of markets, the caste-based old prejudices are transformed into the questions of individual qualifications, skills and the capabilities of Dalits to carry out managerial tasks or enter into any other profession that is unrelated to their caste. So, in an era of liberalisation, the translation of caste prejudices into the market-responsive language signals the limitations of the market itself as the liberating force. The argument here is not about dismissing the phenomenon of Dalit Capitalism, but rather drawing attention to the social restrictions and the barriers that constitute the markets too. To celebrate capital as human emancipation now, it

has become challenging to explain away the constraints and the inadequacies as the inequality grows in different parts of the world.

About Dalit capitalism, much of the educational progress among the Dalit and the social and economic mobility was initiated by the reservation policy led by the state in the public sector. The phenomenon of the emergence of the Dalit middle class is also an outcome due to the continuous state policies over some decades. (Jaffrelot, 2008) The work of Piketty calls to bring the state back to play the role of social leveller at the moment when the gap of wealth stock increased even in the middle of the ruins of the financial crisis.

Dalit Entrepreneurs in Urban Markets:

Despite the superficially conflicting views on the role of the state, there is no challenge to the fact that in India the economic growth over the last two decades has not significantly benefitted historically depressed groups and the Dalits. Kannan's viewpoint is that "irrespective of levels of economic development and the political regime in the state or region, the poor are more likely from the historically deprived sections of society." (Kannan, 2009)

The advent of the neoliberal economy with the professed goal to make a profit and economic growth before the group identity has led scholars that post-liberalization the capitalist economy in India is the ultimate weapon to eradicate discrimination and social exclusion in a caste hierarchical society of India. The liberalization of the Indian economy has given rise to the 'New Middle Class' and along with the expansion of the new middle class, there has also been a simultaneous rise in the economic mobility of Dalits. Many scholars distinguish the Dalit middle class from the new middle class because of the incongruences between the class and social status. (Srivastava, 2015) "The middle class belonging to the Dalit community are not only relatively new contestants to the middle class, they are better understood as the subaltern middle class where they emerge from and also remain tied in various ways with the stigmatised lower caste." (Pandey, 2010) With the erosion of the caste-based economy, there may have been changes in the relations of the production but the social divisions manage to be visible in newer ways and the flow of capital flourishes in such manifestations.

Despite the economic upliftment and securing the secular occupation, the caste identity continues to hinder the lives of Dalits from the mainstream middle class. Regarding the upward Dalit mobility, it is argued that the social environment of middle-class Dalits is still different from the community of other origins and they are yet to fully integrate into the culture and social recognition/acceptance of mainstreamed middle class which is by and large dominated by the high caste. And also, the middle-class Dalit faced specific problems such as recent or newly acquired economic statuses. Therefore, it can be inferred that in the case of a Dalit, social mobility doesn't correspond to economic mobility. Dalits who struggle and eventually manage to find a way towards socially and economically mobilities are not recognized and fully assimilated and accepted similarly into the cultural and social realms of other caste groups which otherwise are in the Hindu social system.

The Dalit also have opted for the mainstream middle-class occupations. The policy of reservation helped the historically marginalised sections of society to raise their living standard and enter into the new arena of life and the occupations which are predominantly controlled by the caste Hindus. The representation of Dalit in modern occupations has been minuscule in all population scales. The dalit middle class have also shown inclination towards the occupations of the mainstream middle class. At the same time, Dalit youth today are equally or more driven by the

aspirations to become entrepreneurs, businessmen and independent professionals. The upward mobility of Dalits faces the question of identity both at the social-collective level and at an individual level. Regarding mobility their reference point is individual as well as family aspirations intersect with their observations of Dalit identity and ideology and the agenda of Dalit empowerment and hence make them identify with both.

“Dalit middle class is both the vehicle and the stabilizer of Dalit identity and ideology. The middle class of Dalit play a role in modernization among the Dalit because as a catalyst they assist and inspire the Dalit to emerge as the self-asserting individual with the consciousness of the community.” (Sachidananda, 1974) Post-independence, Dalits seem to have slowly made an entry into the professions and occupations of modern times, this happened out of the rigorous social and political interventions, which enabled the social, economic and political mobility induced by the states’ policy of reservation in education and subsequent employment in particular.

The Dalit Middle Class and the Experience of Mobility:

The engagement of Dalits in modern occupations is commonly associated with the middle class; it is seen through the approach that is conventional to study social mobility where it involves comparing the father’s occupational status, education, and social class with his attainments in similar terms. (Krishna, 2013) The upward shift in an occupational hierarchy helps Dalits to move away from the occupations that are traditional in nature where it only suggests that this change only in his class position but the shift of class has not been congruent with the socio-economic improvement for many of them.

The caste identity of Dalits mediates and intervenes in their status and class position as the new entrants to the middle class. The caste identity of occupationally mobile Dalit still intervenes with their social status and interpersonal relations in their social life. The workplace, neighbourhood and the community are the spheres where Dalits have traditionally been excluded from society to engage equally with the upper castes. Dalits who have attained the status of middle-class identity, somehow it does not mean that their identity of caste no more interferes in their social relationship with their class members. Rather it is the identity of caste as a Dalit which expresses their experience of mobility into the new class, now what becomes important is the way dalit responds to such intervention of caste identity and social exclusion.

The year 2016 has been observed as Ambedkar’s 125th birth anniversary across the country and the world. The following year that 2017 it has been marked as the centennial jubilee year of his entrepreneurial start-up because he had launched his own start-up in 1917 but despite putting his exceptional ingenuity and hard work into the business, he could not succeed in the long run it was not successful due to the social bias and subsequent rejection against the downtrodden low caste. Some associations of Dalit entrepreneurs such as the Bahujan Udyog Federation, New Mumbai, Bahujan Entrepreneurs Network (BEN), Buddhist Industrial Manufactures & Trade Associations (BIMTA), in Aurangabad, Buddha International Chamber of Commerce and Industry (BICCI), Mumbai, Dalit Indian Chamber of Commerce and Industry (DICCI), Pune have made their presence through the business expos, trade fairs and negotiations with the government as well as collaboration with the corporate.

The presence of Dalit Entrepreneurs heralds a new discussion on Dalit capitalism in academia as well as the corporate. Capital is arguably considered an effective weapon to fight against the social system of caste. The idea of capitalism to fight against caste is a novel idea but it is quite

challenging at the same time. Some of the challenges faced by the Dalit entrepreneurs are persisting with the system of caste hierarchy induced social structure along with the cultural practices and correspondingly beliefs extra.

“Social scientists argue that the delinking of occupation and the caste has gained momentum in secular spaces such as the offices, industries in India theorize that the tenacity of caste has become a myth.” (Bateille, 2012) Dalits were denied equal opportunity in social life, no hereditary wealth, least opportunities in the corporate sector, and caste identity extra, so it is also difficult to become an entrepreneur. “The experiences of the Dalit entrepreneurs and the available literature show that the Dalit entrepreneurs have to face the caste identity hurdles in their entrepreneurship as the notion of caste persists in Indian society.” (Indurkar, 2015)

Economic Mobility of Dalits and challenges:

From 1980 onwards the economic position of Dalits has shifted from traditional occupations to modern occupations. There is improvement in pay, working conditions and working hours. They came out of the agricultural and bonded labour into the other kind of work and for better opportunities in jobs, they migrate from the village and shifts in the part attributed to the changing and improving the economy. In the neoliberal age, economic growth allows the state government to invest more to ensure the full welfare of the poor. Welfare measures for Dalits have been introduced in different parts of the country and important measures are the provision of subsidised food through the Public Distribution System, basic household provisions and the employment guarantee scheme in 2005.

Despite the inadequate provisions, problems of caste discrimination, implementation of social policies and corruption within the system, in some measure, the social and economic welfare programmes have contributed to the rise in the living conditions of Dalits and the life changes in some parts of the country. “Although not linked to the age of liberalisation as such the affirmative action policy and the education have a considerable impact on the deprived section but even though Dalits are still lagging.” (Chalam, 2007) Now with advanced opportunities in an era of globalisation, the greater section of the Dalit population can read and write, and many Dalits now have a chance to escape the traditional occupations and occupational destiny of their parents. Education armed the Dalit with the confidence to come out of the professions of exploitative nature like labour discrimination and bonded labour and to seek the better option of employment. The majority of educated Dalit youth did not find a job due to not matching their education, it is now regarded as a transformative potential and engendering the sense of claim altogether absent earlier.

Due to the reservation policy, Dalits have access to reserved places in the government sector job and get state employment which begin to constitute a new class i.e., middle-class Dalits. On the other hand, at the same time, there are severe criticisms of the system of reservation because critiques argue that reservation provided benefits to the already privileged and the self-perpetuating Dalit elite. The state sector was rapidly shrinking due to the liberalisation and privatization and thereby largely reducing the number of public sector jobs available to the beneficiaries. Due to the privatization, the role of government is shrinking so many are realising that it is the energy is being wasted on the struggle for a fair share in public sector resources when the state is rolling back. There is a serious concern about the Dalits when the private sector is growing and it leads to the Dalits would cut and drift from the growing sectors of the economy and they become marooned in low-waged work. The agriculture and wage labour.

For Dalits to succeed in a free market without capital in the economic, social, political and educational spheres is not possible, and similarly without the affirmative action policies to ensure the historically marginalised section the equality of opportunity would push back the Dalits all over again. (Sukhadeo, 2007) Inequality has increased in the post-reform period where the growing economy is resulting in a wider gap between the rich and the poor.

Challenge of Marginalisation and Social Mobility of Dalit:

The story of economic mobility cannot be separated from the story of social mobility. Dalits are continuously under-represented not only in the private sector and business enterprises but are also under-represented in the prestigious professions due to the lack of social skills and attributes requisite in high-earning businesses and professions. They are debarred from the industrial networks also. As the studies of ‘enterprise culture’ shows that it is not a matter of qualification, but it is also a matter of culture, exposure, attitude, confidence, manner and body language extra. These values are characteristics of the privileged class due to education in private schools and personality development courses so it means that forms of distinction led to success in economic growth and development that are out of Dalits’ reach all over again. This brings us back to Pierre Bourdieu’s view who shows how the forms of cultural distinction are wielded and influenced by the educated and middle class in French society as the main principle of mechanisms for class reproduction. (Bourdieu, 1984)

It is no coincidence that things are happening and enabling the elites to be a success in the new economic era and it continually eludes the Dalit. It is not only difficult for Dalits to obtain qualifications and well-paid jobs they also face pressure from the transition itself. Naudet argues that socially mobile Dalits are in a dilemma between the obligations and the attachments towards their determination for the original community and the desire for social legitimacy in the new group.

Unlike the upper caste students, the upward mobile Dalit cannot depend on financial support from their families not only this they often bear the burden for the sustenance of their family while they are studying. Those who are succeeding and moving in the class position often report that feel the psychological shame that restricts them from full adaptation to the new site while they also feel the uncertainty towards the community they left behind. Naudet¹(2008) suggests that this tension presents a major challenge for the socially mobile Dalit. The experience of upward mobile Dalits may help account for the persistence of the caste endogamy even among the Dalit middle class who have the opportunity of marrying into those families that are unconcerned about the caste.

Neoliberal discourses dovetail with the idea of laissez-faire in surprising ways. One of the aspects of neoliberalism for Dalits pertains to the construction of poverty itself. Gooptu²(2009) examines the discourses of neoliberalism where she shows how the poor are responsible for their failure. She shows how the poor in urban areas including Dalit are both represented as and coached to be ‘entrepreneurs’, which means self-maximising individuals who make something

¹ For more details see Jules Naudet’s article on ‘Paying back to society’: Upward social mobility among Dalits, 2008.

²For more details see Nandini Gooptu’s article on Neoliberal Subjectivity, Enterprise Culture and New Workplaces: Organised Retail and shopping malls in India, 2009.

themselves based on their initiative, so in this context, poverty is reduced to a problem of individual attitude rather than the inequalities produced by the liberalisation and privatization.

Gooptu argues further that in framing the poor in this way so the development agencies and the state de-politicise the problem of poverty and step down from the responsibility for ameliorating the widening and deepening stratification. In 1966, Srinivas predicted that as more and more Dalits become educated and seek better enforcement of constitutional rights then the clashes at the local are likely to increase. Although there are laws to protect the Dalit from the ultimate form of discrimination and on the one hand casteism is open abuse and it may be decreasing day by day. However, it resurfaces the critique of those policies and the laws that helps the Dalit.

CONCLUSION:

The emergence of new secular occupation, access and the policies of affirmative actions did lend a helping hand to some marginalized Dalits in terms of social and economic opportunities; Moreover, this developmental endeavour also reflects a shift in Indian society from caste-based social reform to the class-based. Therefore, it further pushes the socio and economic mobility of Dalits and forms a new Dalit identity. These mobilities are also pushed and induced by the states' policy of reservation in education and subsequent employment in particular. Now the new occupational structure lays greater emphasis upon the values of achievements and less on ascription. In the age of markets, the caste-based old prejudices are transformed into the questions of individual qualifications, skills and the capabilities of Dalits to be able to carry out managerial tasks or enter into any other profession that is not related to their caste. So, in an era of liberalisation, the translation of caste prejudices into the market-responsive language signals the limitations of the market itself as the liberating force. The shift in the occupation of the Dalits brings tangible (material betterment) and intangible (gain dignity and self-respect) changes which create conditions for economic and social mobility. Furthermore, the mobility has been constructing a new dalit identity based on their occupation shift and transporting change in class and status.

However, despite the economic upliftment and securing the secular occupation, the caste identity continues to hinder the lives of Dalits from the mainstream middle class. Regarding the upward Dalit mobility, it is argued that the social environment of middle-class Dalits is still different from the community of their origin and they are yet to fully integrate into the culture and social recognition/acceptance of mainstreamed middle class which is by and large dominated by the high caste. The upward mobility of Dalits faces the question of identity both at the social-collective level and at an individual level. Regarding mobility, their reference point is individual and collective, consisting of Dalit identity and ideology which further leads to the agenda of Dalit empowerment and hence makes them identify with both. The Dalit middle class further engaged themselves in redefining and sustaining the Dalit identity and its ideology.

Works Cited

- Bateille, A. (2012). The peculiar tenacity of caste. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 41-48.
- Bharati, S. (2002). A Term Asserting Unity. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 4339-4340.
- Bourdieu, P. (1984). *A Social Critique of the Judgement of Taste*. (R. Nice, Trans.) Massachusetts: Harvard University Press.

- Chalam, L. (2007). *Caste-Based Reservation and Human Development in India*. New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Indurkar, C. (2015). The emergence of Dalit entrepreneurship and debate on Dalit Capitalism. *Indian Journal of lifelong Learning and Development*, 14-27.
- Jaffrelot, C. (2008). Why Should We Vote? The Indian Middle Class and the Functioning of the World's largest Democracy. In P. Jaffrelot, *Patterns of Middle-Class Consumption in India and China* (pp. 35-54). Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Judge, P. (2008). Understanding the Paradox of change among Dalits in Punjab. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 49-55.
- Kannan, K. (2009). Dualism, Informality and Social Inequality: An Informal Economy Perspective of the Challenge of Inclusive Development in India. *Indian Journal of Labour Economics*, 1-32.
- Kapur, D. (2014). *Defying the Odds: The Rise of Dalit Entrepreneurs*. Delhi: Random House India.
- Kaur, R. (2016). Snakes and Ladders: Rethinking Social Mobility in Post-Reform India. *Contemporary South Asia*, 229-241.
- Krishna, A. (2013). Making It in India: Examining Social Mobility in Three Walks of Life. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 38-49.
- Kumar, A. (2021). Dalit Identity, Cultural Assertion and Mobilisation in Jammu. *International Journal of Political Science and Governance*, 156-161.
- Pandey, G. (2010). *Subaltern Citizens and their Histories: Investigations from India and the USA*. New York: Routledge.
- Pillai, D. (1976). *Aspects of Changing India*. Bombay: Popular Prakashan.
- Pimpley, P. (1990). Social Reforms for the Untouchables: Some Issues for Examination. In R. Prasad, *Social reforms: An Analysis of Indian Society*. Agra: Y.K Publications.
- Prakash, A. (2015). *Dalit Capital: State, Markets and Civil Society in Urban India*. New Delhi: Routledge Publishers.
- Sachidananda. (1974). *The Harijan Elite*. New Delhi: Thomson.
- Silverberg, J. (1968). *Social Mobility in the Caste system in India*. Netherlands: Mouton.
- Srivastava, A. (2015). Dalit and Social Mobility: A Discussion on the dalit Middle Class. *Asian Journal of Multidisciplinary Studies*, 127-134.
- Sukhadeo, T. (2007). Caste and Economic Discrimination: Causes, Consequences and Remedies. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 4121-24.
- Vishwanathan, G. (1985). *Scheduled Castes: A Study in Educational Achievement*. Hyderabad: Scientific Services.

COMMENTARY OF AHMAD ZIYOUDDIN AL-KUMUSHKHANAVI MOTURIDIYI ON THE TEXT OF THE PROPHETS OF THE SAINTS

Gulamova Mavjuda Toshpulatovna*

*Associate Professor,
Candidate of Chemical Sciences,
Bukhara State Medical Institute,
Bukhara, UZBEKISTAN
Email id: gulamovamavjuda@mail.ru

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00164.1

ABSTRACT

The world famous Naqshbandi teachings play an important role in the spread, rapid growth and development of Islam in Central Asia.

The Naqshbandi tariqa is widely practiced not only in our country, but also in Central Asia, India, Pakistan, Arab countries, Turkey, Malaysia, Indonesia, and today in a number of European countries: France, Germany, England, Italy and America. [1-3].

This is because the founders of the Naqshbandi teachings are based on the ideas of the Qur'an and the Hadith. The teachings of Naqshbandi serve as a bridge between the countries of the world.

One of the reasons for the spread of Naqshbandi teachings around the world was Ahmad Ziyouddin al-Kumushkhanavi (1813-1897), a murshid of the 32nd ring in the "Golden Chain" – "Silsilai Sharif". al-Kumushkhanavi is famous for his sixty valuable and great works written in Arabic on tasawwuf, hadith, jurisprudence, sarf, nahv and other topics [2: 28-29].

KEYWORDS: *Inherent, Devoted, Perfection, Prophets, Remembrance.*

INTRODUCTION

In Naqshbandi, the leaders of the tariqa were – perfect human beings. The concept of wali and the qualities inherent in it have interested many.

In our article, we have analyzed Ahmad Ziyouddin al-Kumushkhanavi's comments about the wali in the texts of Moturidi's "Karomats of the Awliya".

According to historians, the concept of the wali was first introduced to tasawwuf by Hakim Termezi. His most famous work, Khatm ul-Awliyya, is devoted to the issues of wali, comparing awliya and prophets, and explaining the similarities and differences between them. According to him, awliya also have hatmi and seal. The seal testifies to the perfection of the awliya. Hakim at-Termizi's ideas about walies were the main root of Naqshbandi teaching.

In the work "Genesis of the concepts of Naqshbandi" this issue is widely covered, "The heart of the wali is glorious. The light on the face of the wali and the grace of the wali are in the heart. The reflection of that light will appear in the image of the wali, and whoever looks at his face, he will remember the Almighty and will be engaged in his remembrance.

Hazrat Bahauddin Naqshband states that waliship has three characteristics:

Se nishon buvad valiro, ki naxust on ba ma'ni,
Ki chu roi o bubini, dili tu bar o garoyad.
Duvvum an, ki dar majolis, chun suxan kunat zi ma'ni,
Hammaro zi hasti xud b-hadith meraboyat.
Sevum, on buvat b-ma'ni vali axasi olam,
Ki zi hech uzv oro harakoti bad nayoyad.

Contents:

There are three signs of waliship, the first of which is meaningful,
As soon as you see his face, your heart will be enchanted,
Second, if the meaning of the meeting is about words,
He fascinates everyone with his whole being.
Third, the wali is a special person in the universe in terms of meaning,
No evil comes from any of his deeds.

It is said that the end of the level of believing is the level of awliyahood, followed by shuhada, sidiqa, anbiyovu rasul, anbiyya ul-a'zam, and the endless degree mustafa.

According to the teachings of Naqshbandi, those who reach the level of waliship in them are divided into two. The first is that they have reached this level under the guidance of a murshid by purifying their hearts. But it will be very difficult for them to give up their human desires. The second is the people whom God educates. In "Anis ut-Talibin", such walis are described in the sense of being drawn to the Square of Truth. In this type of waliship, it is emphasized that the word of wisdom is written from the heart and tongue through *inspiration*. That is, the light of God entered their hearts with inspiration, and they are the ones who have such a quality through this divine light. In modern scientific language, at this level of walies, the subtle power – the field of bioenergy is able to easily communicate with the energy-information layer of the universe. That is why they are different from others.

When wali discover divine light through inspiration, prophets benefit from the words of God through revelation [3: 103].

One of the representatives of Naqshbandi, Sufi Alloyar, wrote in his work "Sabotul ojiziyn" in the form of a masnavi "Dar bayoni karomati awliya": "The Karomats of the awliya are true. Allah has given them these to help them in their need. Karomat is the creation of things that do not exist and cannot be done. But there are a few who can do the unusual. If the prophets show unnatural things, they call it a miracle. "Understand this, you who want religion. It is called a miracle if the prophets saw water flowing from their fingers, flying in the air, talking to trees and stones, and so on. A miracle is an incredible thing, it means work. If such an unusual thing is seen before the coming of the Prophet, it is called irhas, O people. For example, a vine that withered during the childhood of the Prophet rejuvenated and gave grapes. The children ate and were satisfied. This work is called irhas because it took place before Muhammad became a prophet. Irhas means proof of karomat, preparation for it. If a righteous person, that is, a Sufi and

a pious person, shows something like this, it should be called a karomat without any doubt. Karomat means respect. Allahu ta'ala respects the habit of humiliation for the perfection of this righteous person. When an ordinary believer sees things such as pouring water in front of him and walking on water, he is called ma'unat, not karomat. Ma'unat means help from Allah and it is not known why. It is not known whether he was helped by piety, or by wickedness, or by a trick of extreme craft, but it is said to be ma'unat, i.e. help.

When such deeds are seen from the disbelievers, it is called istidraj. Istidraj is plentiful in the devil. For example, moving from east to west in one day, moving from one image to another. Istidraj also means "to give whatever one desires in this world, and in the Hereafter to have a higher degree in hell".

A believer is an awliya if he knows Allah by His disattributes and attributes and refrains from doing things that are not commanded by the Shari'ah. They call such a person a wali. The saint does what one commands again and does not do what one does not command. Does not choose meaningless desires. He will not be proud of the adornments of the World. Again, if he fears God, who created him as a wali, he should refrain from doubting and hesitating about Allah. Again, if he is not deceived by the pleasures, if he does not follow the desires of the self, then he who does good deeds is one of the walies. Whoever deserves these conditions can be called a wali according to the views of the true believers [4: 50-51].

Our great scientists have explained about the extraordinary things that happen to man. Indeed, the walies were characterized by extraordinary deeds.

One of the works of Kumushkhanavi was published under the title "Jami ul-mutun". The collection of texts on "Jami ul-mutun fi hakki anvois – sifat'il ilohiyya val-'aqoidil Moturidiya va alfozil kufri and tashikhil – a'malil – 'ajibiya" – translated into Uzbek by Kenjabek and published in 2000 by the Movarounnahr publishing house in Tashkent.

The book quotes Moturidi's "The Karomat of the awliya" as saying: "Long distances can be traversed in a short time, food, drink and clothing can be created at any time, walking on water, talking to inanimate beings, seeing and hearing from a distance, is a karomat for the walies, and a miracle for the prophets. These and similar events are true and truth" [5:79].

On the basis of the ayat's of the Qur'an, Kumushkhanavi interpreted the above text by Moturidi as follows. "According to the Mu'tazila, Jahmiya and Rafiziya madhhab, the prophecies of the walies are invalid. They say, "If the awliya's karomat were true, there would be no miracles". They call the karomat of Mary mentioned in the ayat the miracle of Jesus: "Do not grieve, for your Lord has made a ditch flow beneath you, shake the branch of the palm tree, and it will pour out fresh dates for you".

Commenting on the miracles and karomats, Kumushkhanavi said: "We (the Ahl as-Sunnah) believe that the prophecies of the awliyas do not interfere with the miracles of the prophets. It even strengthens them.

1. Miracles are seen by everyone, whether a disbeliever, a sinner or a believer.

The prophecies of the awliyas are seen by another awliya or obedient Muslim.

2. Prophets shows miracles whenever they want, by the permission of Allah. Karomats, on the other hand, are cases that Allah dedicates to His walies in order to encourage worship at certain times.

Karomat is an emergency. Holder of the karomat is a person who does not claim to be a prophet, who is pious, who understands Allah and His attributes, and who is completely devoted to Allah [5:80].

The word “wali” is Arabic and commonly used translation as “close friend”. Allah states in the Qur’an that certain of His servants are walies, and that some of His servants are His awliyas.

In Surat al-A’raf, Allah commands the Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) to address the polytheists who worship idols and do not follow guidance:

“Surely my wali is Allah, who revealed the Book. He takes the righteous as walies (friends)” [6: 185].

Allah says in Surah Yunus: “There will certainly be no fear for the close servants of Allah, nor will they grieve” (Ayat 62). “For them is good news in this worldly life and the Hereafter. There is no change in the promise of Allah. That is ‘truly’ the ultimate triumph.” (Surah Yunus, Ayat 64). There is good news of the happiness of the two worlds for the walies – friends of Allah. Because of their faith and piety, they live a happy life in this world, first of all, by the grace of Allah. In the Hereafter, they will enter Paradise because of their faith and piety. This good news is the words of Allah. [7]

Karomats of walies in the World,
they have (karomats) existence.

Because they (the walies) are the people of gift.

In this verse, the beliefs of the Ahl as-Sunnah wa’l-Jama’ah about the walies and their prophecies are briefly and succinctly stated.

Wali means “close”, “friend” in a dictionary the plural form is called “awliya”. In other words, “The one who knows Allah as much as possible, who is steadfast in obedience, who abstains from evil, who abstains from lusts, who turns away from this world, and who turns to the Hereafter, is called a wali” [8: 170].

The concept of wali is defined in the book “Walies and Methods in tariqa”, which is kept in Istanbul and translated by Sayfiddin Sayfullah, as follows: A wali is a person who is pleasing to Allah because of his zeal. The continuation of his waliship depends on the continuation of his service in accordance with the pleasure of Allah” [9: 152].

Imam al-Buti said: “The scholars of the Aqeedah say that what can be a miracle for the Prophet is a karomat for the wali. The common people think that the word wali is a special deposit and an important work. In fact, the issue is simpler than that.

Allah introduced us wali at the time He said in His Book. “Beware, there is no danger for the friends of Allah, and they will not be offended”.

He explained to us who they were. “They are the believers and the devout”.

Awliya (Arabic, plural of the word wali, a person close to God) is a person who, in tasawwuf, is well acquainted with the nature and attributes of God, obeys His commands, abstains from sinful deeds, and turns away from worldly pleasures and lusts. The word awliya is also used in conjunction with the word “adorable” (in Uzbek “aziz”). For example, “aziz-awliya” are used in tasawwuf to refer to sheikhs of the tariqa, piru murshids, who are known for their karomats. In

the Islamic tradition, the Awliya are those who have become close to Allah through some deed, service or attribute, and whose prayers are just, righteous, capable and humble. Awliya stand after the level of prophets. According to the Islamic creed, awliya cannot reach the rank of an ordinary prophet, no matter how many discoveries and prophecies he have. Visiting the graves of awliya and receiving spiritual nourishment is one of the good deeds in Islam.

Alisher Navoi in his book *Nasoyimu-l-muhabbat*: “According to the Islamic aqidah, miracles and prophecies are true. When miracles are performed by the prophets by the power of Allah and beyond human comprehension, such actions of the awliya are called karomat. These are common habits – unusual, unnatural things. For example, fulfilment of prayers, being aware of the secrets of the unseen, understanding the thoughts of the human heart, fasting without water and food, and going from one end of the world to the other in an instant are all situations that are unnatural to the ordinary human mind are peculiar to awliya, and not revealing them much signifies the high status of the wali. This group is the people of *valoyatu karomat* and they guide the people, and the blessings of the blessed ones are not less than the people of this nation. That is, the wali are holders of karomat, and their blessings are bestowed on the nation [12:14].

It is derived from the verbs “karomat”, “karuma”, and “yakrumu”, which mean superiority and honor.

Karomat is of two kinds in this sense:

1. Original.
2. Professional.

An example of the first (original karomat) is in the following Ayat:

“Indeed, We have dignified the children of Adam, carried them on land and sea, granted them good and lawful provisions, and privileged them far above many of Our creatures” (Surah al-Isra, Ayat 70). This karomat is common to all members of humanity, whether believers or disbelievers.

The example of the second (professional karomat) is: “O humanity! Indeed, We created you from a male and a female, and made you into peoples and tribes so that you may ‘get to’ know one another. Surely the most noble of you in the sight of Allah is the most righteous among you. Allah is truly All-Knowing, All-Aware” (Surah al-Hujurat, Ayat 13).

This karomat is formed in a pious believer. The wisdom in the appearance of karomat is that after the karomat occurs, the trust of the wali will increase, the piety of the world will increase, and the claim of lust will disappear [13: 190].

The people of karomat are those who accept existence as it is, who are sweet-spoken, patient, kind-hearted, open-minded, generous, who do not like objections, who refrain from sexual desires, who accept any excuse, and who are free from heresy.

In Kumushkhanavi’s *Jami ‘ul-Mutun*, Moturidi is quoted as saying in the Qur’an, The Karomat of the Awliya: “What happens to the enemies of Allah, such as the devil, Pharaoh, the Dajjal, and the like, is neither a miracle nor a karomat. Only Allah has fulfilled their desires. It is a delusion and a punishment. That is, they are proud of the fact that they appear in them, so that they may be more rebellious and disbelieving” [8:80].

Kumushkhanavi commented on Moturidi's above text as follows. "In an emergency, things happen completely by the power of Allah. There is no effect of the slave (human) on this. It is not achieved by trying and expending effort.

There are four emergencies:

1. Miracle: A case shown by the prophets to prove their cure to the unbelievers.
2. Karomat: It is indicated by the awliya who follow the Shariah and fear Allah.
3. Maunat: Appears from a person from ordinary people (awam). Not mustanid (based) for a reason.
4. Makr and istidraj: Things that appear from the hands of disbelievers, heretics and the Dajjal who claim divinity. These are neither miracles nor karomat. It consists in giving them what they need and accepting their desires. The relevant Ayat is as follows: "Let not those who disbelieve think that the respite We have given them is good for them. Rather, We only give them a chance to increase their sins. For them is a humiliating punishment" (Surah Al 'Imran, Ayat 178).

Kumushkhanavi explained the concepts of miracles and karomat, explaining their differences, to whom they were given, and what qualities they possessed.

In the Moturidi text: A person who does not strictly follow the commands of the religion is not called a wali (awliya). No awliya can ever rise to the rank of a prophet. No rank of awliya can save that awliya from obeying the commands and prohibitions. The highest of the awliya is Abu Bakr (Siddiq), then Umar, then Uthman Zinnurayn, and then Ali (r.a.).

The next levels of virtue are asharai mubashara (10 people whom heavens have been foretold), the Companions, the followers, the religious leaders, the salaf scholars, and those who are close to them in knowledge, wisdom, and piety [5:81].

In his commentary, Kumushkhanavi explains in ayats of the Qur'an that the level of prophets is higher than the level of awliya: "No awliya can ever rise to the rank of a prophet".

The rank of a prophet is much higher than the rank of an awliya. Because sawliya reach the rank of karomat only after obeying Allah and His Messenger. The Ayat about this is: "These 'entitlements' are the limits set by Allah. Whoever obeys Allah and His Messenger will be admitted into Gardens under which rivers flow, to stay there forever. That is the ultimate triumph!" (Surah an-Nisa, Ayat 13)

Concerning the qualities of the saints of the Kumushkhanavi, he wrote, "No rank of awliya can save that awliya from obedience to commands and prohibitions".

Allah's commands and prohibitions do not deviate from the awliya and those who love Allah with great love. Those who love Allah must have these 4 qualities:

1. Not to allow faults and shortcomings in the duties towards Allah.
2. Not to make a mistake in the commands and prohibitions of Allah.
3. Agreeing to all the rules of Allah.
4. Being merciful to Allah's creatures.

It is a misguidance to say, “Worship is forbidden to those who love Allah”. The relevant Ayat: Say, ‘O Prophet,’ “If you ‘sincerely’ love Allah, then follow me; Allah will love you and forgive your sins. For Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.” (Surah Ali ‘Imran, Ayat 31)

If prayer had been abandoned by someone, Ibrahim (as) Khalilullah would have been deprived of. If a person were freed from the opportunity to pray, Ibrahim Khalilullah would be freed. As he prayed, the trembling of his heart from the majesty of Allah could be heard from a distance of a mile.

If worship had been abandoned, it would have been abandoned by the Habibi of Allah (most beloved servant and messenger) and the Prophet Muhammad (s.a.v.). As he prayed, a sound like the boiling of a cauldron would come out of him, and his blessed feet would swell as he stood in prayer for a long time [8:82].

Karomat entrusted by Allah to wali: to do difficult things easily, to help the needy and the poor, to have a blessed time, to pray when necessary, to be close to a long way, to protect the Motherland from enemies, to show people the right path, to teach knowledge in the way of truth and others will be an example.

Muhammad Porso states that the wali submitted their wills to the will of God in full, and that all the qualities in them are divine in nature:

Awliyo hast qudrat az Khudo,

Tiri jasta boz gardonat zi roh

Contents:

The power of the awliya is from God,

They can repel a flying arrow [3: 103].

This means that the awliya are endowed with the beautiful attributes of Allah, who, in order to gain Allah’s approval, persevere in His obedience and remembrance, abstain from sins and apostasy, disobey lusts, indulge in worldly desires, sweet words, kindness, warmth, and heart pure are those who love the servant of Allah for the sake of Allah and turn towards the Hereafter.

Evidence for the truth of the prophecies is given in the literature:

1. The following Ayat from the story of the Blessed Virgin Mary:

“So her Lord accepted her graciously and blessed her with a pleasant upbringing – entrusting her to the care of Zachariah. Whenever Zachariah visited her in the sanctuary, he found her supplied with provisions. He exclaimed, “O Mary! Where did this come from?” She replied, “It is from Allah. Surely Allah provides for whoever He wills without limit.” (Surah Al ‘Imran, Ayat 37).

2. Surah al-Kahf (The Cave) in the Qur’an is a long story of its owners.

3. The story of three people who fell into a cave by Imam Bukhari and Imam Muslim entered in two Sahih books.

4. The following Ayat from the Qur’an states: “Whoever fears Allah, He will make his path clear. And He will provide for him from where he never expected” (Surah at-Talaq, Ayats 2-3)

5. And this verse: “O believers! If you are mindful of Allah, He will grant you a standard ‘to distinguish between right and wrong’, absolve you of your sins, and forgive you. And Allah is the Lord of infinite bounty” (Surah al-Anfal, Ayat 29).

In these two Ayats, piety, which is a condition of waliship, is mentioned. Then the karomat of the pious wali was mentioned. It is the giving of sustenance from all calamities, the provision of sustenance from the unthinking, the ignorant, and the giving of the light that distinguishes between truth and falsehood [14].

Ahmad Ziyouddin Kumushkhanavi wrote in his book “Wali and Method in Tariqas” that the sign of the existence of wali is that they are under the protection of Allah in four things, and that they should pay attention to the fear of Allah.

The people of truth have said: A wali is a person who is perceived (waliship is known) in four places. And they are:

1. Avoid temptations and things that occupy the heart in prayer.
2. His supplication and supplication to Allah was answered.
3. Protected during a disaster (because of under Allah protection).
4. One was under the protection of Allah during the journey.

The wali is in the absolute protection and defence of Allah in the above cases. Also, the wali’s heart does not turn to anyone other than Allah in these four places.

All wali are not forbidden from the four things while they are under the protection of Allah (Allah has given them a small will in these four matters). These are:

1. Regarding the reform of the affairs of this world and the Hereafter.
2. Whether or not to talk about the good or bad situations of wali.
3. In services related to prayer and recovery.
4. About seeking the truths of the faith and not engaging in superstition and heresy.

Those who are considered wali should pay more attention to fearing Allah in three places.

These are:

1. He must remember that he is indebted to Allah.
2. He should understand that only Allah judges and evaluates him.
3. He must not forget that his state is changing, that there can always be spiritual ups and downs [12: 151-152].

We must believe in the wali and their karomats in the Ahl as-Sunnah wa’l-Jama’ah mazhab. Because the wali are unaware of their karomats, or knowing that it is not from us, but from the teacher, or with the prayers of the teacher.

In conclusion,

1. “Karomats of the Awliya” written by Moturidi in the work “Jami ul-mutun” have been commented by scholar Ahmad Ziyouddin al-Kumushkhanavi;
2. Ahmad Ziyouddin al-Kumushkhanavi’s interpretations of the karomats of the wali, the differences between the prophet and the wali, and the concepts of “maunat”, “istidroj”, and “anbiyya” serve the development of tasawwuf;
3. Ahmad Ziyouddin al-Kumushkhanavi’s interpretations of the concepts of awliya, waliship, karomat and miracle are in harmony with the ideas of the tachings (doctrine) of Naqshbandi;
4. Ahmad Ziyouddin al-Kumushkhanavi, who glorified the qualities of waliship in his commentaries, emphasizes that in order to achieve perfection, a person should follow the guardians, be humble, humility, and have good moral qualities like wali, and that the attainment of external and internal purity of man, the discussion of the secrets of perfection, is important in the upbringing of the harmoniously developed man today;
5. The rich spiritual heritage left by the s Kumushkhanavi is an important source in the history of philosophy due to its philosophical and moral significance.
6. Kumushkhanavi as a piri murshid, who made a great contribution to the development of intellect, knowledge, philosophy of the sacred religion of Islam, the Naqshbandi teachings, is still a model school.

Indeed, the ideas of Kumushkhanavi serve to educate our youth, to love the motherland, to preserve spiritual monuments, to respect the footsteps of awliya, especially to avoid alien ideas.

REFERENCES

1. GN Navruzova Naqshbandi - the way to perfection. T :, Fan, 2007. -p 3.
2. MT Gulamova Ziyouddin Ahmad Kumushkhanavi.// Lessons of Imam Bukhari. Journ. №2, 2020. - B 28-29 p.
3. GN Navruzova, HH Rakhmatova Genesis of the concepts of Naqshbandi.// Published by "Bukhara" publishing house "Techno-image". 2010. -B103.
4. Sufi Olloyor. Sabotul ojiziyn. Dar bayoni karomati avliyo.// Compiler: Botirbek Hasan T .: Abdulla Qodiri People's Heritage Publishing House. 2000. -p 50-51.
5. Ziyovuddin Ahmad Al-Kumushkhanavi. Jome'-ul-mutun.// Translator Mirzo Kenjabek. -T .: “Movarounnahr”, 2000. -p.79.
6. The Holy Qur'an. Its interpretation is lawful. Sheikh Muhammad Sadiq Muhammad Yusuf Surah A'raf, verse 196. T .: Movarounnahr, 2005. 9.juz, -p.185.
7. <https://islom.uz/maqola/11430> Tazkiya lessons (lesson 38). Guardians and prophecies
8. <https://www.mehrob.uz/article/1246> Abu Hafs Sirojiddin Umar ibn Ishaq Ghaznavi. Governors and their careers. The doctrine of interpretation is that of Imam Tahawi. - Cairo: “Darotul Karaz”, 2009. -p.170.
9. Ziyovuddin Ahmad Al-Kumushkhanavi. “In governors and sects method ”(Istanbul. 2004). From the book Sayfiddin Sayfulloh, Sufism and Naqshbandi (Sources and Wisdoms) T .: Uzbekistan, 2019. - p152.

- 10.** <https://azon.uz/content/views/> Imam Buti's rejection of the governors and the ignorant who deny their prophecies/
- 11.** (<https://qomus.info/encyclopedia/cat-a/avliyo-uz/>Avliyo
TelegramFacebookTwitterOdnoklassnikiVKEmailShare
- 12.** <http://e-adabiyot.uz/uzbek/mumoz/navoiy/1058-maqola.html/> Alisher Navoi. Nasayim ul-muhabbat. A perfect collection of works. Twenty volumes. Volume 17 - T.: Fan, 2001. - p. 14. (Alisher Navoi from the religious and mystical works of Alisher Navoi in the work "Nasoyimu-l-muhabbat"
- 13.** Sheikh Muhammad Sadiq Muhammad Yusuf. "The concept of mysticism" The concept of prophecy and its types.-T.: "Movarounnahr", 2004. -p.190.
- 14.** <http://muslim.uz/index.php/library/item/23770> "Wali and karomats"

TEACHING ORAL FOREIGN LANGUAGE COMMUNICATION TO STUDENTS BY MEANS OF MASS MEDIA

Kambarova Dildora Ibrokhimovna*

*Student in Doctoral Studies (PhD),
Ferghana State University,
Ferghana, UZBEKISTAN
Email id: finoti1224@yandex.com

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00174.4

ABSTRACT

The article under discussion examines teaching oral foreign language communication to students by means of mass media. The author of the article considers that communicative preparatory exercises activate the speech and thinking activity of students and simultaneously immerse them in the sphere of oral communication. These exercises are based on the previously learned lexical and grammatical material.

KEYWORDS: *Set Of Exercises, Formation, Development, Communicative Skills, Students, Pre-Communicative, Conditional-Communicative, Communicative, Communication.*

INTRODUCTION

The effectiveness of teaching English is achieved through the use of a complex of exercises that is adequate to the goal and represents a set of the necessary types and kinds of exercises performed in such a sequence and in such a quantity that provide the most successful mastering of a particular type of speech activity or aspect of language by students at the given stage of learning. In our case a complex of exercises and methods serves as a mean of formation and development of communicative abilities of students in the process of teaching oral foreign language communication.

The effectiveness of exercises and methods is mainly determined by the methods and organization of their realization, by the purposefulness of the complex as a whole and each exercise and method separately, by the interconnection of exercises between each other [1]. At the heart of the training model that we are developing there is a complex of communicatively directed exercises and techniques providing practice of oral communication on the material of mass media. The above exercises include the following ones: pre-communicative (to work with mass-media materials), conditional-communicative and communicative (preparatory, basic, final) exercises. Conditionally-communicative and communicative exercises are aimed respectively at mastering teaching-imitative and natural-authentic types of communication of different kinds. The complex of exercises is also supplemented with special techniques, developed on the basis of the database created by us in order to provide students with the necessary material illustrating the features of oral communication in a foreign language and to remove the difficulties associated with it.

Main Part

In the organization of exercises, a fundamentally important provision is observed: "the nature, content, structure and volume of each exercise, its arrangement within a sequence of exercises should be fixed" [2]. At the same time, all exercises can be used both linearly and in parallel. The specific weight of exercises within the complex and the correlation between them [6] can undergo some changes.

Taking into account the factors listed above, we distinguish three stages in the teaching of oral foreign-language communication in the media:

I. Preparatory-orienting stage (including three stages: orientation in forthcoming communication; preparation of content plan of communication on media materials, i.e. work with texts; preparation of practical realization of oral communication, i.e. processing of special database).

II. Communicative stage (or practical realization, which includes two stages: training-imitative and natural-authentic communication).

III. Control and estimating stage (or final-analytical, supposing stages of summarizing and analyzing the communication).

Every stage has its own tasks that are directly connected with each other. Their consistent solution depends on the effectiveness of the learning process as a whole.

The tasks of the first stage are the following:

- 1) Immersion into the sphere of oral communication, orientation in the topic of communication and development of communicative motivation, i.e. stimulation of personal motivational sphere of students, which is greatly facilitated by preparatory communicative exercises of the type "brainstorming", "mapping";
- 2) Familiarization of students with the information (presented by media materials) that will serve as a meaningful basis for further communication. As we have already mentioned, processing and interpretation of information at this stage assumes the parallel solution of tasks to improve communicative skills of reading, listening and listening, combined with visual perception;
- 3) Work with concrete linguistic material on the basis of pre-communicative exercises, removal of various kinds of language difficulties;
- 4) Providing students with materials illustrating different models of oral foreign language communication on the basis of a special database (style, communication technique, variative role repertoire), using specific teaching methods.

Thus, the first stage includes preparation for communication - introduction, elaboration of substantial information and familiarization of students with specific materials necessary for full-fledged process of communication, i.e. a firm basis for its realization is laid. In general, this stage is characterized as the most labor-intensive. The tasks of the second stage include:

- 1) Activation of the studied models of communication and language material in the practice of oral foreign-language communication; at this stage there is an establishment of stable connections between communicative content, functional forms of its transmission and behavior in the process of communication, which in turn provides further development of communicative motivation;

- 2) The practice of communication at the communicative stage proper is carried out in accordance with two consecutive stages - according to the type of training-imitative communication and then according to the type of natural-authentic communication:
- the first stage of realization of training-imitative communication assumes formation and development of a complex of communicative skills, which is promoted by conditional-communicative exercises,
 - At the second stage of this stage the prepared simulated communication is replaced by free natural authentic communication, and communicative (basic) exercises serve as a means of organizing such communication in the classroom; in turn, communicative skills formed at the level of simulated communication are perfected by students in live direct communication from the positions of their own "I";
 - A special task of communicative stage is development of creative independence, initiative of each student due to which the high level of motivational sphere of the personality is supported, as well as activity in realization of communication.

So, the communicative stage in teaching communication is crucial in achieving the goal, as it is the central link in the system of three stages and involves practical implementation of the two basic types of oral foreign language communication, taking into account its various types, signs.

The tasks of the third stage include:

- Further activation of oral foreign-language communication and improvement of communicative skills, because at this stage there is a critical comprehension and analysis of communication that took place, that is the results are summed up and control is carried out (as a rule, in the oral form);
- Determination and assessment of own communicative skills, as well as the level of possession of these skills of other students - partners in communication, which is promoted by communicative (concluding) exercises, the characteristics of realized communication (degree of productivity, technicality, dynamism, etc.) are revealed.

Thus, the control and evaluation stage is an important concluding moment in the process of learning to communicate. Its functional importance determines, among other things, the success of the following cycles of learning. The efficiency of the model as a whole depends on the competent organization and realization of this stage.

The following pre-communicative exercises are directly connected with the work on text materials of English-language media. Here we should distinguish three groups of exercises aimed at developing and improving the skills of 1) reading (press), 2) listening, combined with visual perception (TV programs), 2) listening (radio programs). Realization of the above-mentioned communicative skills is a prerequisite for initiation to the sphere of mass communication, and in our teaching model these skills in foreign language are developed and improved at the second stage of preparatory stage. Reading and listening skills prepare linguistic and content plan for further communication [3].

Thus, the main functional load of pre-communication exercises consists of: extraction of necessary information from the text (in a variety of presentation forms) by students, development of semantic and content aspects of the text, the analysis of language means used - lexical units,

grammatical phenomena. Exercises for work with textual materials have analytical character and correspond to the textual stage (while - text activity). Basically, these are the following exercises:

- On definition of a theme of the text and correlation of a title and contents of offered materials of mass media;
- On definition of text structural-compositional features, the basic events and ideas, semantic bases, key words and phrases;
- On revealing of specific features of author's style, objective and subjective positions, relations, estimations, revealed in the text;
- On semantic prediction of the content of the text and possible further development of events;
- On generalization of material and formulation of own conclusions.
- Specific examples of such exercises connected with different communicative skills (in reading, listening and listening, combined with visual perception), will follow below, taking into account the form of media presentation [4].

In our complex exercises of the preparatory stage are used in unity and interaction, and their variety provides different ways of work with the text material of mass media for the purpose of its primary processing, understanding, interpretation and assimilation.

Pre-communicative exercises include three groups, depending on what specific skill development they are aimed at and what media materials are used. The first group consists of the exercises connected with the improvement of communicative skill of reading printed texts of English-language media. Let us specify the priority type of reading. This is exploratory reading, because it is distinguished by the most accurate and complete understanding of information contained in the text. Exploratory reading implies a critical analysis of the content by students, which for us plays an important role. Let us also note that the texts selected from authentic print media meet the requirements for the exploratory kind of reading, because they have a significant informational load and represent a certain difficulty for the chosen stage of our study both in content and in linguistic terms.

Examples of pre-communicative exercises of the first group aimed at the development of press reading skills are as follows:

- 1) **Read the newspaper article** and define its main idea. How does it correspond to the article headline? Sort out the most important excerpts revealing main ideas.
- 2) How does the author express his (her) own attitude towards the problem? What are the means of expression?
- 3) Which parts of the article deal with the pre-story (basic events, details, causes, consequences)? What are the key-words and word-combinations to characterize each item?
- 4) Which possible further development ways of the situation can you imagine or offer? What will it result in?
- 5) Summarize the article in one (some) sentence(s).

During the performance of these exercises an active implementation of speech practice is assumed. Speech practice can be transformed into a form of debating communication, which is welcomed in the mainstream of communicative learning.

Improvement of communicative listening comprehension skill is realized in work with TV and radio mass media. In the first case listening is supported by visual perception of video materials. Processing of textual information presented by these two channels is carried out on the basis of exercises of the second and third group correspondingly. The exercises of the abovementioned groups provide more complete semantic perception and interpretation of media content. Dividing exercises into separate groups according to the principle of a differentiated form of presentation of text material (TV and radio channels), we, nevertheless, emphasize that in both cases the main type of activity is listening. In this connection, the formulations of tasks for exercises of the second and third groups are similar in many respects.

Here are some examples of pre-communicative exercises of the second group, correlated with the textual stage of work with TV (video) media materials:

- 1) **Watch the interview (excerpt)** and state the situations in which the following words and expressions are used...
- 2) How would you characterize the manner of the interviewer (interviewee)? Do you like the way he (she) treats the partner?
- 3) While watching list the main points of the interview (program) in the given chart.
- 4) As you watch emphasize the most important items in your opinion. Give your short comments.
- 5) Watch the program again. Read the sentences and mark T (true) or F (false) in the blanks. Correct the false statements.
- 6) Which details of the program (in scenery, people, surroundings) impressed you and why?

Examples of exercises of the third group, related to listening to a radio text, are the following:

- 1) Listen to the broadcast program. Think of the problems/questions which might be touched upon in the following part.
- 2) As you listen determine the right variant of answers (given below) to the questions...
- 3) Sort out and write some characteristic expressions the speakers use.
- 4) While listening ticks the words and word-combinations you've heard. State their meanings.
- 5) Read the questions, then listen to the broadcast again and write short answers to the questions.

Like exercises of the first group (on work with the press), the above exercises of the other two groups orient students to active comprehension and creative processing of the content of the listened and viewed material. Exercises of the second and third groups imply double presentation of the text.

Conditional communicative exercises are designed for individual work, in pairs, or as part of a group (e.g., in a chain). According to our teaching model we propose to use the following types of conditional communicative exercises.

- Imitative conditional-communicative exercises, which provide imitation of learned functional models in oral communication of the first type. It should be noted that proper-imitative activity is combined with elements of independent creativity. Examples of such exercises are as follows:

- a) Using the models agree or disagree to the statements.
- b) React to the pieces of news. Follow the models in the chart below. Mind different ways of expression.
- c) Take any of Portrait cards and present its character considering the list of Communication Particulars.
 - Initiative-response conditional-communicative exercises, which are a question-and-answer reactive form of the activity. These exercises are characterized by personal orientation and focused on the manifestation of individual features and tendencies of students in the sphere of foreign language communication. These exercises are developed taking into account socio-cultural norms of trained phenomena usage and include formal and informal registers of oral communication (both in pro-active and repetitive groups) that assume a definite acting degree while students try out different roles in educational communication. These are, for example, exercises with the following tasks:
 - a) Get involved a partner into the discussion of.... Use the necessary technique.
 - b) Find out some false details in your partner's presentation. Correct them (in polite, impolite manner).
 - c) Try to get maximum information (details) out of your partner's news using appropriate Language Facilities.
 - d) Keep your opponent talking on, show your deep interest in the subject.
 - Transformational conditional-communicative exercises that are expressed in modification of the given models according to the planned variant depending on the changing conditions of communication. These exercises are performed on the known content (according to the textual media materials) and with the use of specific data from a special database. Here are some examples of such exercises:
 - a) Transform the model-dialogue into informal way of communication.
 - b) Use the emotional markers (splendid, awful, unbelievable, disgusting...) to make the dialogue sound expressive.
 - c) Answer negative forms instead of offered positive ones. Mind the right style.
 - Conditionally-situational exercises with the support on a training situation of problematic content, providing adequate technically competent performance of the role of the communicator. In creation of communicative situations for performance of these exercises we took into account: psychological-modeling aspects, variant possibilities of role repertoire according to functional and stylistic norms of oral English-speaking communication. The tasks of situational conditionally-communicative exercises are the following: students' verbalization of communicative content and communication organization according to situation conditions. The following are examples:
 - a) Act as an employer and employee according to chosen Portraits and Communication Particulars description. Try to be successful in achieving your personal goals.
 - b) Discuss the following problems... sticking to the parts of an optimist and pessimist.
 - c) Arguing the matter of... try to persuade your opponent he is wrong, you are right (formal or informal way of presentation).
 - Comparative conditional-communicative exercises aimed at comparing functional models of communication in the native language and the foreign language. Performance of such

exercises assumes the reference to the special database and will allow students to discover, analyze common and distinctive features in communicative practice in two languages. Such exercises include:

- a) Fill in the chart with information concerning social conventions of Uzbekistan in comparison with the UK.
- b) How would you start (finish) communication in Uzbek? Compare your examples to the English ones.
- c) Look through the pictures illustrating different gestures. State their meanings concerning Uzbek and English cultures.

CONCLUSION

Thus, all types of exercises considered in the article provide formation of communicative skills and optimal style in the sphere of foreign-language communication and correspond to the principles of building a complex of exercises indicated in our research. The proposed exercises are focused on the organization of conditionally-motivated communication, but at the same time they develop general communicative motivation, provide abundant practice in oral communication, thus creating real prerequisites for the transition to a qualitatively new stage - the implementation of natural-authentic communication by students.

REFERENCES:

1. Aminjonova Z.A., Abduraimov A.U., Akramova N.M. The importance of media in the learning process. // Voprosi nauki i obrazovaniya.- 2019 - 3(47). URL: https://elibrary.ru/download/elibrary_36921521_82295205.pdf. [in English]
2. Buhbinder V.A. O sisteme uprajneniy/Obschaya metodika obucheniya inostrannym yazykam: Hrestomatiya/Sost. Leont'ev A.A.. - M.: Rus. yaz., 1991. – 96 s. [in Russian].
3. Kambarova D. Principles of selecting media texts in teaching foreign languages. // Universum: filologiya i iskusstvovedenie : elektron. nauchn. jurn. 2021. 9(87). URL: <https://7universum.com/ru/philology/archive/item/12279>. [in English].
4. Kambarova , D. 2022. Rol' gazety pri obuchenii angliiskomu yazyku i metody raboty s gazetnym materialom. Obschestvo i innovacii. 3, 5/S (июль. 2022), 212–216. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.47689/2181-1415-vol3-iss5/S-pp212-216>. [in Uzbek].
5. Kambarova, D. I. (2022). Podcasts as an innovative means of teaching English in higher educational institutions. ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 03 (107), 489-492. Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-03-107-30> Doi: <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2022.03.107.30>, [in English],
6. Shatilov S.F. Metodika obucheniya nemeckomu yazyku v srednei shkole. - M.: Prosveschenie, 1986. – 30 s. [in Russian].

CASE STUDY OF WOMEN EMPOWERMENT WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO RUDSET -MYSURU

N. Vanitha*; Dr. Shailashri V.T**

*Research Scholar,
College of Management & Commerce,
Srinivas University, Mangalore, INDIA
Email id: vanitha1282@gmail.com

**Research Professor,
College of Management & Commerce,
Srinivas University, Mangalore, INDIA
Email Id: shailashrivt@gmail.com

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00168.9

ABSTRACT

The proposed case study is developed to assess women empowerment among the women entrepreneurs who are trained and guided by the RUDSET Mysuru division. The research study consists of nine success stories of women entrepreneurs from RUDSET out of thirty, based on project cost and return on investment, and Dr.Veerendra Heggade quotes that "Instead of writing someone else's account through wage employment after 3-5 years of college education, it is more meaningful to write one's own account by embarking upon self-employment." RUDSET, Mysuru offers 30 self-employment courses ranging from beauty parlour management, dairy farming, electric motor rewinding, general EDP, poultry, tailoring, home agarbatti, and Pappad, to name a very few. The proposed case study will attempt to highlight the significance of self-employment and women empowerment at the grass root level of the society.

KEYWORDS: Women Empowerment, RUDSET, Self-Employment, Entrepreneurial Culture, Women and Social Welfare.

Methodology

The case study is based on the printed documents and report evidence-based on observations and personal interviews as collected by the authorities of the RUDSET division Mysuru. The respective cases are studied, and the results are presented in a descriptive method so that the best practises can be made available in the public domain of research databases.

Findings & Results: In aggregate, the 9 case studies out of 30 in commonality support that women's empowerment is closely associated with economic empowerment of women and creating self-employment opportunities at large. RUDSET is contributing the most at the rural level to providing self-employment opportunities to women. It is suggested that the RUDSET organisation be merged with the central ministry of women and social welfare. Probably, such initiatives may give more strength to RUDSET to participate in building a better entrepreneurial culture among women in India at large.

INTRODUCTION:

The government of India has defined women's entrepreneurship as an enterprise owned and controlled by a woman, having a minimum financial interest of 51% of the capital and giving at least 51% of the employment generated in the enterprise meant for women's development and social welfare. Entrepreneurship is crucial in creating employment opportunities for rural communities, enabling self-employment for those who launch their own businesses, and enhancing the economic standing of rural areas. In both rural and urban areas, women are now motivated to launch their own businesses in order to alleviate poverty, provide for their families, and raise the standard of living. Without any societal or other barriers, women are engaged in commerce, business, and agriculture. However, rural women in India face numerous social and cultural constraints. As a result, women's participation in entrepreneurial activities contributes less to rural India's social and economic growth. Since 2008, the United Nations has designated October 15th as International Rural Women's Day to honour them. Rural entrepreneurs are those who will create industries and business units in rural areas by utilising agricultural resources. (Rakesh Kumar Gautam, 2016)

In Karnataka, SIDBI and Karnataka State Financial Corporation have together launched many programmes for the growth of women's entrepreneurship in Karnataka. In Karnataka, the responsibility of women's entrepreneurial development has been taken up by the Department of Industries and Commerce, which operates through the District Industries Centre, Technical Consultancy Service Organization of Karnataka, Karnataka Small Scale Industries Development Corporation, Karnataka Industrial Area Development Board, Karnataka State Finance Corporation, Center for Entrepreneurship Development of Karnataka and Karnataka State Women Development Corporation. It offers guidance followed by facilitation of loans and training in different skills under the scheme Udyogini. The scheme motivates women entrepreneurs to establish new enterprises as well as upgrade the existing ones. (R.L. Hyderabad, 2014)

The origin of RUDSETI can be traced back to the year 1982 in Ujjire, Karnataka state. Earlier, Syndicate Bank, Canara Bank, and SDME Trust had jointly sponsored the rural empowerment mission under the guidance of the Ministry of Rural Development, Government of India. Presently, there are 585 RUDSETIs across the countries which are imparting various training programmes for skill enhancement during the financial year 2021-22. It has been discovered that over 2.56 lakh young generation entrepreneurial aspirants have successfully completed various courses through RUDSETI. (Source: RUDSETI).

Literature Review and Related Work:

**TABLE 1: REVIEW OF ARTICLES IN THE FIELD OF WOMEN'S EMPOWERMENT
AND RUDSET ROLE IN THE EMPOWERMENT OF WOMEN THROUGH
ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

Serial number	Focus	Reference
1	RUDSETTI's contribution to the growth of rural entrepreneurship in Dakshina Kannada district, Karnataka, includes offering appropriate EDP, credit acceptability, and skill-enhancement programmes for youth and women.	shrigowri K., International Journal for Management studies -vol-X (Year 2021)

2	The formation, purposes, and development of Rudsetti rural social groups in Karnataka have been carefully studied. In Karnataka, the author primarily concentrates on the establishment of NGOs (RUDSETI) and works to promote self-employment through various initiatives.	(K, 2021)(T.Srinivasan., 2016)C.M. Prakasha., International Journal in Commerce, IT & Social Sciences. Vol.III Issue-VIII, (Year 2016)
3	The article's main focus is the formation, aim, and purpose of RUDSET. The several kinds of EDPs offered to women in Vetapalem, Tamil Nadu.	K. Ramakrishna.,International Journal in Management and Social Science. Vol.III Issue-VI (Year 2015)
4	Concept of entrepreneurship is explained in detail. Types of rural entrepreneurship and challenges for rural entrepreneurs is the main focus of study in this article.	Garima Mishra., &Dr. U. V. Kiran, International Journal of Science and Research. (Year 2014)
5	Focus on current status of women in India and opportunity, advantages of women entrepreneurs and government schemes for women entrepreneurship	Poonam Joshi.,&Dr. Shashi Sanchiher, IRJMSH.Vol. IX Issue IV [Year 2018]
6	Main Focus on Institutional support for Women Entrepreneurship and analysis of the extent of awareness of Institutional support among sample women entrepreneurs.	Laxmi B. Parab.,&R.L.Hyderabad, Pacific Business Review International. Vol- VII, issue II (Year 2014)
7	Prime focus on the role of RUDSET in promoting rural development, self-employment, and women's empowerment.	JamunaraniH. S., Tumbe Group of International Journal.Vol-II, Issue-I (Year 2019)
8	Focus on essentials of NGOs mainly RUDSET and SHGs in Providing structural training to rural women.	Kittur Parveen., Research Journal of Management Sciences. Vol.III(II), (Year-2014)
9	key attention on the policy initiative of the Indian government towards women empowerment and analysis of factor that influence it.	Dr. Reena Singh., and Sakshi Singh, Journal of Research in Humanities and Social Science. Vol IX-Issue III (year 2021)
10	Reflects light on position of scheduled cast rural women in India and importance of micro finance in promoting small business	Vijay Kumar., and Parikshit Joshi,International Journal of Core Engineering&Management. Vol II, Issue VI (Year 2015)
11	The main focus is on Women Empowerment and contribution of SHGs towards empowering women in India.	Sonashree Kar., and Anup Pradhan, Globus An International Journal of Management &IT.Vol IX, No II (Year 2018)
12	Focus is on concept of women empowerment and explains the main determinants of women empowerment.	Anu Dandona., The International Journal of Indian Psychology. Vol.II, Issue-III. (Year 2015)
13	Structured study on multi-dimensional	C.M. Prakasha., International Journal

	contribution of NGOs in uplifting rural economy through entrepreneurial training & development	in Commerce, IT & Social Sciences, Vol-III. Issue-VIII. (Year 2016)
14	The conceptual study mainly focuses on empowering women through entrepreneurship development in Karnataka.	P S V Balaji Rao., and A.V. Shravan, International Journal of Applied Engineering Research. Vol-XIII. (Year 2018).
15	The focus of the study was to analyse the reason behind success of RUDSETI in EDPs to Entrepreneurship and the feedback on the training effectiveness is collected through successful trainees.	K.Ramakrishna., and A Sudhakar, International Journal in Management & Social Science. Vol-III., Issue VI. (Year 2015)

Research Methodology:

This is a conceptual study. Primary data was gathered at the RUDSET institution in Hinkal, Mysore, as well as through personal interviews with successful female entrepreneurs from various fields. Secondary data is gathered from related journals and books. The role of Rudest in empowering women through entrepreneurship was investigated using the case study method in 30 different cases, with 9 having the highest project cost and return on investment that was thoroughly examined in case analysis.

Objective of the study:

1. To evaluate the concept of women empowerment
2. To analyse the cases of entrepreneurship and empowerment,
3. To assess the role of RUDSET in women empowerment through entrepreneurship development using case studies of success stories.

Women Empowerment:

The concept of women's development sought to include women at deeper levels of inclusion in terms of political, social, and economic empowerment in order to minimise marginalisation in social communities and to realise socio-economic inclusion.

Despite the fact that Women are able to make contributions to household finances, they frequently lack the ability to participate in decision-making regarding income-generating opportunities. In the context of transformational changes observed in India, it is very much evident that there is an increased emphasis on innovation, technology, and self-sufficiency, particularly in the post-covid era, where economically disadvantaged groups have suffered severe job and income losses.

Families are on the verge of poverty in India, which is rapidly changing in terms of employment opportunities, urbanisation, and innovation. Women's economic empowerment remains critical to the foundation upon which India stands globally. Despite the fact that working women number approximately 432 million, nearly 343 million are not in paid formal job roles or working in an organised sector of industry.

Economic empowerment of women is defined as the financial intervention of a microfinance institution on rural women and is measured using a variety of indicators. The concept of

empowerment reveals giving power to the beneficiary, and it may be expressed through the improvement of life in terms of level of income, expenditure, and savings. Economic aspects of empowerment also look into asset creation and entrepreneurial aspects of rural women. Economic empowerment is focused on the sustainability of resource access and asset creation among rural women. The women's entrepreneurial programs, mainly focused on agricultural activities and self-employment avenues, improved the participation of rural women in various economic activities.

The latest research studies have revealed (Korreck, 2019) that the economic state of women in India is under an upsurge of transition, making them empowered in the holistic perspective of social, economic, and political avenues.

An overview of RUDSET in Karnataka

RUDSETI, Mysore was born in 1992. Since its inception, it has brought light into the darkened minds of unemployed youths. During the financial years 2020–21, a total of 20 programmes were conducted, with 467 individuals trained through various self-employment training programmes. RUDSET offers more than 60 programmes of self-employment in various fields of economic development. A few of the selected self-employment are listed below.

- Entrepreneurship Development Programme for Micro Entrepreneurs
- Photography and Videography
- Homemade Agarbatti Maker
- Dairy Farming and Vermi Compost Making
- Beauty Parlour Management
- Costume Jewellery Udyami
- Commercial Horticulture
- Krishi Udyami
- Poultry
- Masala powder, papad and pickle preparation
- Making Candles
- Bee Keeping
- Mushroom Cultivation
- EDP to Persons with Disabilities
- Training Programme on Financial Literacy for women. (Source: RUDSET)

TABLE NO. 2: TRAINED PROGRAMME (BETWEEN 2016-17 TO 2021-22)

Year	Trained	Men	Women	Transgender
2016-17	987	618	367	02

2017-18	750	466	284	00
2018-19	777	438	329	10
2019-20	720	423	291	06
2020-21	467	244	223	00

Source: RUDSET -Hinkal, Mysore

TABLE NO. 3: SHOWS SETTLED SELF-EMPLOYED TRAINEES.

Year	Settled Total)	Settled Men	Percentage of settlement-Men	Settled women	Percentage of settlement-Women	Wage employed	Self employed
2016-17	404	237	24.01	164	44.67	03	401
2017-18	467	261	34.80	196	69.01	10	457
2018-19	236	102	13.13	186	56.53	26	210
2019-20	504	222	30.83	201	69.07	81	423
2020-21	339	156	33.40	124	55.60	59	280

Source: RUDSET-Hinkal, Mysore.

Findings from table 2&3:

- RUDSET provides training and development programmes for males, females, and transgender people. From this process, RUDSET gives equal opportunity to all genders.
- By examining training and established trainees, there are more male trainees as compared to women and a few transes gender also. But while it comes to a settled percentage, female trainees are more self-employed than males.
- RUDSET's training and development programme was best utilised by women as compared to men, even though they are fewer in numbers as compared to men but show a higher settlement percentage.

TABLE NO-4: DETAILS OF SELECTED 30 BENEFICIARIES FROM DIFFERENT TYPE OF TRAINING PROGRAMME IN RUDSET -MYSORE:

Beneficiaries' details	Training details	Total project	Bank Assistance	Own fund	Provided employment	Monthly average
------------------------	------------------	---------------	-----------------	----------	---------------------	-----------------

		cost			to other (in Numbers)	earnings
Case 1	Dress designing for women	15000	nil	15000	nil	15000
Case 2	Women's tailor	50000	nil	50000	nil	15000
Case 3	Dress designing for women	55000	40000	15000	nil	15000
Case 4	Dairy farming	50000	nil	50000	nil	10000
Case 5	PMEGP-EDP	575000	225000	350000	02	25000
Case 6	PMEGP-EDP	2500000	2500000	125000	23	100000
Case 7	Beauty Parlour training	100000	nil	100000	02	38000
Case 8	Women's tailor	50000	nil	15000	01	15000
Case 9	General EDP	60000	50000	10000	nil	10000
Case 10	Women's tailor	200000	nil	200000	01	25000
Case 11	Beauty Parlour training	75000	nil	75000	nil	18000
Case 12	PMEGP-EDP	50000	nil	15000	nil	15000
Case 13	PMEGP-EDP	1200000	1125000	75000	02	30000
Case 14	General EDP	30000	20000	5000	01	25000
Case 15	Tailoring	10000	nil	10000	nil	12000
Case 16	Beauty Parlour training	325000	300000	25000	01	20000
Case 17	PMEGP-EDP	500000	300000	100000	02	25000
Case 18	Women's tailor	30000	nil	30000	nil	10000
Case 19	Tailoring	10000	nil	10000	nil	12000
Case 20	General EDP-Udyogini	75000	50000	25000	nil	15000
Case 21	Beauty Parlour training	75000	nil	75000	nil	10000
Case 22	Fashion designing	50000	nil	10000	nil	10000
Case 23	Women's tailor	150000	100000	50000	nil	15000
Case 24	Dairy farming	50000	nil	18000	nil	18000
Case 25	Women's tailor	20000	nil	20000	nil	10000
Case 26	Dress designing for women	8000	nil	12000	nil	12000

Case 27	General EDP	100000	85000	15000	nil	15000
Case 28	Dairy farming	85000	nil	19000	nil	19000
Case 29	PMEGP-EDP	760000	700000	60000	02	48000
Case 30	Cell phone repairs & servicing	150000	nil	150000	01	30000

Source: RUDSET, Hinkal, Mysore. (<https://rudsetitraining.org/web/mysuru/wp-content/uploads/sites/23/2020/10/Mysuru.pdf>)

(PMEGP-EDP: Prime Minister's Employment Generation Programme. -Entrepreneurship Development Programme)

TABLE NO 5: ANALYSIS OF TABLE NO 4

Type of training programme	Total no Beneficiaries
Dress designing for women & Tailoring	11
Beauty Parlour training	04
Dairy farming	03
PMEGP-EDP	06
General EDP	04
Fashion designing	01
Cell phone repairs & servicing	01
Total	30

Findings from table 4&5:

- The personal interview method was used to collect 30 success stories. To maintain confidentiality regarding beneficiary details, only alphabetical numbers are assigned from case 1 to case 30. In case analysis, the cases having the highest project cost and return on investment were analysed in detail.
- RUDSET organises seven distinct types of training programmes. There have been the most participants in the dress designing for women and tailoring category, with 11 members. 2 members received bank assistance, while the 9 members manage funds on their own. Among these 3 members having project cost more than Rs.50000
- All 6 PMEGP-EDP training programme beneficiaries received bank assistance, and the remaining funds were raised on their own. This type of training has a higher project cost and return on investment. More jobs were created here.
- Among all 4 General-EDP trainees, 3 members' project cost is more than Rs. 50,000.
- There are 3 trainees for beauty parlour training. The project cost is more than Rs. 50000 and 2 trainees availed bank assistance and remaining member managed fund by their own.
- In dairy farming there 3 trainees and the project cost were managed by their own funds
- One trainee for fashion design and one for cell phone repair. The project's costs were raised entirely on their own. As a result of cell phone repair training, one job was created.

Case Analysis:

The successful settlement of 30 women entrepreneurs' details was collected in Rudset, Mysore. A personal interview was used to collect details and they are presented in table no4. In this section, cases having the highest investment and return on investment were analysed in detail.

The case 3 was with regard to the women tailoring. The information regarding RUDSET was received through her parents. The cost of the project was estimated at Rs 55000 with bank loan of 40000 and 15000 of own funds. The project aimed at beauty parlour management with 01 employee to start with in the year 2020.

Though it was difficult during corona pandemic, after great hurdle times the latest reports document that the tailoring business is improving at a slower pace. The training programme also aimed at providing soft skills and the conceptual understanding of human relations, followed by customer satisfaction.

The case 5 was with regard to the training program – PMEGP-EDP. The information regarding RUDSET was received through certain friends and relatives of the beneficiary of the program. The cost of the project was estimated at Rs 575000 with bank loan of 225000 and 350000 of own funds. The project aimed at Agriculture product trade and processing along with the maintenance of men's saloon with 2 employees to start with in the year 2019.

After 10 days of training program the beneficiary understood the importance of women empowerment, marketing strategy and maintenance of women enterprises sustainably. Presently it is found that the women entrepreneur and her male husband are attained economic sustainability with considerable amount of financial freedom with levels of expenditure as well as savings.

The case 6 was with regard to the establishment of agricultural implements manufacturing industry with the assistance of PMEGP-EDP programme with special focus on agricultural implements and its allied tools. The cost of the project was estimated at Rs 25,00,000 completely funded by the bank loan and 125000 Rs self-funding. The project aimed at generating revenue from manufacturing and selling of Agricultural implements with the support of her husband. In the beginning she could not able to avoid losses because of lack of market knowledge. Later after 2 years approximately she started applying her knowledge of marketing skills to upgrade the business and increase the revenue.

The case 9 was with regard to the establishment of Kirana shop she opted for general -EDP, with special focus on trading. The cost of the project was estimated at Rs 60000 with bank loan of 50000 and 10000 of own funds in the year 2017. The project aimed at delivering commodities and consumer goods to the local people of Hunsur and nearby villages. She opinion that the profit margin is promising in retail business. Presently she is leading a comfortable life with considerable amount of financial freedom.

The case 16 was with regard to the beauty parlour management. The information regarding RUDSET was received through her friends. The cost of the project was estimated at Rs 325000 with bank loan of 300000 and 25000 of own funds. The project aimed at beauty parlour management with 01 employee to start with in the year 2021.

Though it was difficult during corona pandemic, gradually the business is improving and found to be effective with good returns and revenue earning. The training programme also aimed at

providing soft skills and the conceptual understanding of human relations, followed by customer satisfaction.

The case 17 was with regard to the computer browsing and computer servicing. The information regarding RUDSET was received through her mother. After a great number of miseries and challenges in life the beneficiary got know about RUDSET programs.

As she was well versed in computer skills (ICT), she opted for PMEGP-EDP, with special focus on computer browsing and computer servicing skills and its enhancement. The cost of the project was estimated at Rs 500000 with bank loan of 300000 and 200000 of own funds. The project aimed at computer servicing with the support of her daughter. It is documented that the beneficiary of the program largely indebted to RUDSET for helping her gain knowledge of ICT skills. From the latest report it is found the very recently she has cleared all the debts and bank loan and doing good in her economic endeavours.

The case 20 was with regard to the establishment sheep rearing business. She opted for UDYOGINI scheme, under Agricultural EDP programme with special focus on sheep farming. The cost of the project was estimated at Rs 75000 with bank loan of 50000 and 25000 of own funds in the year 2016. The project aimed at rearing sheep, sheep wool as well as sheep breeding.

After 1 year of effort, she started earning good income as well as she influenced her husband to involve in the activities of sheep rearing its allied business-oriented activities. She and her entire family is associated with sheep rearing business and leading good life with better economic status.

The case 27 was with regard to the establishment of dairy farming. general EDP programme with special focus on animal husbandry and dairy farming. The cost of the project was estimated at Rs 100000 with bank loan of 85000 and 15000 of own funds in the year 2015. The project aimed at generating revenue from dairy farming and supply of milk to the local people.

After 3 years of effort, she started earning good income and reconstructed her house, as she started more income from the dairy farming business. The family is found leading better life compared to earlier days with better economic status.

The case 29 was with regard to the establishment of Boutique and Fashion designing. She opted for PMEGP-EDP, with special focus on fashion designing. The cost of the project was estimated at Rs 760000 with bank loan of 700000 and 60000 of own funds in the year 2020. The project aimed at customised fashion dresses and garments to the local customers, especially which fits women.

It seems that there was an initial setback for the business because of lack of upgraded stitching machines. After 1-2 years of hardships, she started earning good income as well as customer recognition. Recently she purchased a car and leading happy life with social status and prestige with considerable amount of financial freedom.

Concluding Remarks:

The case analysis of women empowerment with special reference to RUDSET -Mysuru is a maiden attempt by the researcher to understand the relevance of locally funded, social business organisations like RUDSET. By accepting the fact that entrepreneurship is a passion driven endeavour, but with social support from the family members as well as social organisations.

RUDSET is found delivering good results in encouraging local entrepreneurial activities in Mysuru district, as a part of economic empowerment of women.

Bibliography

1. Dandona, A. (2015). Empowerment of Women. *The International Journal of Indian Psychology*.
2. <https://rudsetitraining.org/web/mysuru/wp-content/uploads/sites/23/2020/10/Mysuru.pdf>. (n.d.).
3. Joshi, V. K. (2015). Empowerment of scheduled cast Women through Micro finance: A Conceptual analysis. *International Journal of Core Engineering and Management*, 27-34.
4. K, S. (2021). Role of RUDSETI in the development of women entrepreneurship in Dakshina Kannada district of Karnataka. *International Journal of Management & Development Studies*, 1-6.
5. K. Ramakrishna., & A. (2015). Women Empowerment through skill development: The role of RUDSETI. *International Journal in Management & Social Science*, 421-434.
6. Korreck, S. (2019). Women Entrepreneurs in India: What is Holding Them Back? *ever Research Foundation*.
7. Parveen, K. (2014). Development of Rural Women Entrepreneurs through workshop training. *Research Journal of Management Science*, 15-18.
8. Pradhan, S. K. (2018). Women Empowerment in India. *Globus An International Journal of Management & IT*, 1-7.
9. Prakasha, C. (2016). Non Government Organisations through rural development : A case study of RUDSETI. *International Journal in Commerce, IT & Social Sciences*, 736-747.
10. PSV Balaji Rao., A. S. (2018). Women Empowerment to Women Entrepreneurship- A success story of Karnataka. *International journal of Applied Engineering Research*, 16683-16687.
11. R.L.Hyderabad, L. B. (2014). State and Institutional Support for Women Entrepreneurship: A study of Dharwad District in Karnataka State. *Pacific Business Review International*, 56-64.
12. Rakesh Kumar Gautam, D. (2016). Study on rural women entrepreneurship in India:. *International Journal of Applied Research*, 33-36.
13. Sahab Singh1, G. T. (2013). A Case Study on Empowerment of Rural Women through Micro Entrepreneurship Development. *IOSR-JBM*, 123-126.
14. Singh, R. S. (2021). Welfare Schemes in India for Women Empowerment: A Study. *Journal of Research in Humanities and Social Science*, 61-65.
15. S-Tumbe, J. H. (2019). Women Empowerment through skill development the role of RUDSETI in India. *Tumbe Group of International Journal*, 14-19.
16. T.Srinivasan., a. K. (2016). Role of DIC in the Promotion of Entrepreneurship in Sivagangai district of Tamilnadu. *International Journal in Commerce, IT & Social Science*, 42-49.

ENJOY CREATIVE LESSONS

Abduhamid Kholmurodov*

*Professor,
Department of the Uzbek Language and Literature,
Navoi State Pedagogical Institute,
UZBEKISTAN
Email id: abdulhamidkholmurodov@gmail.com

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00165.3

ABSTRACT

The article talks about the artistic features of the book "Afterwords", the artistic creation of Usman Azim, artistic skills, relation to quality changes in the literary process, and the aesthetic and educational value of stories from the lives of famous wordsmiths. The author's impartiality and a deep sense of responsibility toward literature are analyzed.

KEYWORDS: Essay, Memoir, Memory, Creation, Artist, Boysun, Poetry, Tolerance, Writer, Teacher.

INTRODUCTION

At a certain stage of their lives, spoken word artists who have gone through a long creative path write memoirs about the results of their creative destiny, lessons and unfulfilled dreams. H. Umurov's "Rules of Literature" study guide shows that memoir is a sub-genre of the epic type. "Memory," it says, (an Arabic word meaning 1. memory; 2. a memorable impression about someone or something; 3. name) is also a documentary genre. It does not consist of simply telling (writing) what he saw and experienced, but it should consist of a comprehensive and impressive image of an important event.

Whether these are autobiographical novels or short stories, essays, or memoirs, I formed life lessons about the work and responsibility of creativity, how the fate of a poet or writer went and what conclusions it can draw from it. Russian writer L. N. Tolstoy wrote "Confession" at the end of his life. The small volume of the writer who wrote novels and short stories at the end of his life became more famous than all his works. In Kafka's essay "A letter to my father", your heart will be touched by feeling how the complications and misunderstandings in his relationship with his father played a major role in the writer's literary destiny. If we remember that the essay reached the hands of readers thirty years after the death of the writer and that it helped to understand the personality of the writer, his creative principles, memories, memoirs, and essays are important not only in the work of his creator but also in feeling the charm, hardships and sufferings of the artistic word art in general. you will be sure to have it. "Man and Time" by M. Shaginyan. The autobiographical novel "History of personality formation" gained great fame in its time. These works contain information about the identity of the creator, the sources of the works he created, which cannot be found anywhere else. The reader will learn a lot of creative lessons from them.

There are many examples of this in Uzbek literature. "Tales from the past" shows the environment and conditions in which the great writer Abdulla Qahhor was formed, and also teaches a lesson on how to courageously endure life's cruelties. Literary atmosphere, creative process, teacher-student relationship, and memories of future generations in the essays "I am a student, this person is a teacher" created in the form of lines on the creative portrait of Matyakub Koshjanov by M. Boboev, "Songs of My Life", Shukurullo's "Zargar sandiqi", Sh. Kholmiraev, there are literary truths that need to be understood. This creative tradition continues successfully under new conditions and new opportunities. The book "Afterwords" by Usman Azim, the national poet of Uzbekistan, was created in keeping with this tradition.

The afterword is usually written after the creation of the work as a condensed expression of the writer's thoughts that did not fit into the work. Abdulla Qadiri briefly tells about the future fate of Otabek and his only son Yodgor in "O'tkan Kunlar" after the end of the story. The novel "The Scorpion from the Altar" also has such an afterword. In it, the reader will read the information about Anvar and Rana's arrival in Tashkent and their life in strange conditions. Said Ahmed wrote "The Last Word" at the end of the third book of the "Horizon" trilogy - "On the Threshold of the Horizon". Ten years of work on the trilogy, how close to the heart the heroes and characters of the work are, which of them are historical figures, and which of them are the product of the author's creative fantasy, extremely interesting information for the reader will enrich the reader's impression of the work. Why did Usman Azim name his book "Afterwords"? The reason for this will be immediately understood by the book reader who diligently reads the book. The writer's attitude and artistic-aesthetic goals are presented as observations, opinions, and life conclusions in the pictures of memories, meetings, and dialogues from the book. Lessons learned from teachers in meetings, dialogues, and life lessons and conclusions derived from them are the last words of the writer, and they are proverbs, admonitions, and invitations that should be poured into the ear like lead and should be worn as earrings.

In the story "Fan", the writer remembers his childhood. It is said that when he was in school when a kopkari competition was held in his village, he watched with interest, and was filled with joy from the strength and power of the dexterous riders. The tradition of wrestling, the virtue of wrestlers on the wrestling field, the etiquette of wrestling, the pride and honor of Boysun wrestlers are told with interest at weddings. Iron wrestlers and Black wrestlers fighting in Boysun, the intense wrestling with these wrestlers will come alive in your eyes based on your childhood imagination and impression. At the end of the story, the fate of the wrestlers who admired him as a child and instilled in him a love for the ultra-national wrestling competition. In order to take part in the shooting of a film based on his story "Love", he met the Temir wrestler when he went to Surkhan and Boysun with the filmmakers. The wrestler who once shook the wrestling arena has grown old. "The poor man's clothes are very strange, I haven't seen a person dressed like this for many years. Is it possible that there are still people who live in such poverty? Old calisthenics on bare feet; he is wearing an overgrown jacket and a patched shirt and pants..." describes him. Iron Wrestler's post-wrestling fate is heart-wrenching:

"Iron wrestler was a worker at the state farm. His wife died. His only son is a poor young man who did not manage to study and did not manage to do anything. The director of the state farm, Rahmon Boriev, was looking after Polvon. But after the state farm was disbanded and brother Rahman died, the wrestler was left without an owner."

The truth of the great life is expressed in this brief afterword. It is up to the reader to draw a conclusion, how to interpret the causes and consequences of a human tragedy through the lens of the heart.

Memories from conversations, trips, conversations with teachers, impressions of witnessing the most characteristic events in their lives, thoughts about peers, loyalty to the Motherland, mother earth, the place where the navel blood dripped, philosophical observations about life and death will bring to life the feelings that lie dormant in the depths of the soul. stirs up, turns emotions into fire. Sometimes happy, sometimes sad, sometimes happy, sometimes heartbreakingly sad, the colors of life will blow your imaginations, which you have been imagining until now. Conversations with the famous writer Shukur Kholmiraev, his dream of being buried in Boysun, his native land, the great wisdom of Boysun always inviting him to his bosom, true people-loving people who lived in Boysun, brave people who shielded their chests against injustice, cannot be read without excitement. These memories resound that there is no more sacred feeling than the Motherland, that there is no blessing sweeter than freedom and freedom. Reading the description of Kizil, the writer's childhood, you will feel as if you have gone to this corner of paradise. Here is the definition: "...the hill ends under our feet - the bottomless streams are buried in the red soil below, buried in the bottom of many cliffs; the solid rocks that did not crawl on the surface of the streams - spreading quiet awe as if they were panicking the hearts; huge trees that rose to the cliffs, aspired to the heights, as if huge flowers were opening and blooming - rugged peaks that were exposed to the risk of windy rains; everywhere - on high ground - green meadows in the shape of turf... It's like a crazy artist - when he mixes his thoughts with beauty in the flood of inspiration, he cuts, cuts, carves, crumples, twists and other divine crafts that reach the soul. and finally, he left his blood-stained heart in these places. That's why they call these places "Red".

In the essay about his peer, expert in creativity, fiery poet Shavkat Rahman, he tried to discover the owner of great talent who left this mortal world early, to understand how our literature has suffered a severe division, and to assess the poet's creativity and extraordinary high talent. After reading the essay, we will convince you that Shavkat Rahman was a great poet, who bravely fought against an incurable disease, and was a selfless person who was ready to sacrifice his life for freedom and independence. "The core of the poet is dark, durable, extremely mature, the eye as a "love" - the soul of Shavkat grows from his heart and strives for the sky. He rose from poem to poem, from book to book. Such a rise is the ability to put the pain in the heart on paper more and more perfectly; to master the pains of the world and one's own pains on the wings of inspiration; to find a way to new horizons, new layers of the soul; "It is not possible for every artist to create a melody and words suitable for every situation of his heart, to involve others more and more in his maniacal pain," says the author about the work of his peer artist friend.

Bahadir Yoldoshev is a great artist who left a deep mark on the development of Uzbek theater art. In the work, an acquaintance with this great artist, the specific aspects of his work, and what innovations he made in the Uzbek theater during his career as a theater director, is objectively expressed. He emphasizes that one of the characteristics of a famous director is his good understanding of poetry and appreciation of good poetry. When he read a long poem by Lorca in one class, he realized how much he loved poetry. But the great artist appreciated Uzbek poetry and knew good poems in Uzbek by heart. After Usman Azim's "Saylanma" was published, he gave a copy of it to the artist. The entire theater team will read the book. He describes his ingenious poetry as follows: "Music and poetry are a magical code that determines the identity

and origin of each person. Bahadir leaves me stunned, moved and excited in the ocean of mother emotions, which only music and poetry can give, and swims realizing the meaning and beauty of each wave.

In other memoirs, essays, and even the preface "About the Altai and its author" in the book, you will not be able to get rid of the influence of the memory of Jorabek Ramazan, a talented poet who died at the age of 31 before being recognized. In general, it is possible to talk at length about the stories, scenes, and conversations from the book, and write a long article. But still, what if you picked up the book and read it with enthusiasm! These descriptions are just a recommendation for readers to read this work, which is an important literary innovation in our literature, as soon as possible in the following years.

Usman Azim is one of the poets who burst into literature with his generation in the 70s of the last century. In his work, he founded the Bakhshyan series, and his poems were folk poems that were sung with pleasure to the accompaniment of drums. This uniqueness of the poet is also evident in his prose. You will read the book as if you were reading a poem, allusions, animations, adjectives, artistic details, and internal rhymes will enchant you. It's as if he takes his bakshi drum in his hand and sings what he has seen and known throughout his life. At the same time, resentment from the failures of life, rebellion against the violation of truth and justice, condemnation of the invalidity of the Shura system will be absorbed into your soul. You will recognize that the author has an extremely kind, open-hearted, innocent heart, the comments about feeling the responsibility of creation, feeling sorry for the fate of talents, on the contrary, hating the fact that the lover of the talentless is a cherry, and expressing his shortcomings without hesitation to a person who doesn't like his jinx. In his memoir "A Trip to Moscow" he writes: "...the difficulty of singing falls on my head, which endures everything, I command it neither with moans nor peaks, I put my voice where my voice does not reach, and while closing my eyes, I forget this world and sing the song with passion".

People's poet of Uzbekistan Usman Azim enriched Uzbek poetry with beautiful poems and epics. He created dramas and wrote the script for a two-part feature film based on the "Alpomish" epic, dozens of his poems have become songs and are still spoken by the hafiz. "Afterwords" is a work that testifies to the fact that the poet is also a great creator in prose. You will enjoy its creative lessons, life destinies, national and universal values, and conclusions.

REFERENCES

1. Худойбердиев Эркин, Адабиётшуносликка кириш, Олий ўқув юрти талабалари учун дарслик, "ШАРҚ" нашриёт-матбаа акциядорлик компанияси Бош таҳририяти, Тошкент, 2008 й. Б.263.
2. Садриддинов Б. Шеърятга ошуфта кўнгил, сўзбоши, Раъно Файзуллаева, Рангин туйғулар, шеърлар, Навоий, "Азиз китобхон" нашриёти, 2021 й. Б.3.
3. Файзуллаева Раъно, Рангин туйғулар, шеърлар, Навоий, "Азиз китобхон" нашриёти, 2021 й. Б.4
4. Умуров Ҳотам, Адабиёт қоидалари, Академик лицейлар учун ўқув қўлланма, "Ўқитувчи" нашриёт-матбаа ижодий уйи, Тошкент, 2011 й. Б.194-195.

THE EFFECT OF LITHIUM FLUORIDE COMPOUND ON SLAG DECOMPOSITION IN THE PROCESS OF CASTING ALUMINUM PREPARED DETAILS

Tursunbayev Sarvar*; **Turakhodjayev Nodir***; **Saidxodjayeva Shoxista***;
Zokirov Ruslan**; **Mardanokulov Sharofuddin*****

*Tashkent State Technical University,
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

**Branch of the D.I. Mendeleev Russian University of Chemical Technology in Tashkent,
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

***Harbin Engineering University, Harbin, P. R. China,
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: anvarovichsarvar908@gmail.com, Sharofiddin8611@mail.ru

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00175.6

ABSTRACT

The article analyzes the dependence of a lithium-fluorine-containing compound on the release of slag in the manufacture of cast parts from aluminum alloys. Experimental samples were obtained by firing in a resistance furnace at 750 ° C. In the experiments, a different amount of fluorine-lithium compound was used as a flux. Aluminum grades AK7 and D16 were used in the research. The article also presents the authors' conclusions about the effect of the fluorine-lithium compound on the release of slag based on the experiments conducted.

KEYWORDS: AK7, D16, slag, aluminum oxide, lithium fluoride, furnace, detail, sand-clay molds.

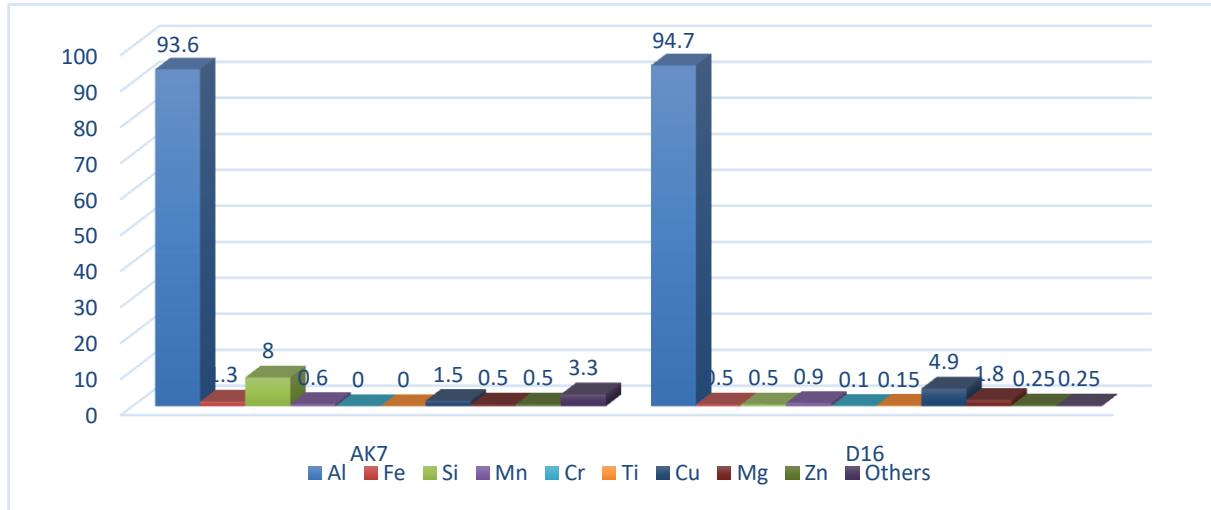
INTRODUCTION

In Uzbekistan, a large number of parts in machine-building production are made of aluminum alloys. For example, several machine-building enterprises of Uzbekistan, such as UzAuto INZI, UzAuto Powertrain, “Uzikkilamchiranglimetall”, produce various parts and semi-finished products from aluminum alloys. Slag aluminum and aluminum alloys released from it during the smelting of aluminum are one of the urgent problems of the production of parts and semi-finished products. In the process of aluminum liquefaction, many useful elements fall out of the slag. This, in turn, leads to the loss of metal. If proper measures are not taken to prevent excessive slag formation, as well as to maximize the extraction of metallic aluminum from it, this can lead to significant losses of potentially suitable metal.

Materials

Aluminum grades AK7 and D16 were chosen as the object of research in the research work. The diagrams below show the chemical composition of the aluminum grades used in the study.

Chemical composition



In the research work, a resistance furnace was used to obtain samples. The samples were poured into sand-clay molds. The composition of the forms of Catfish clay consists of the following: 85% quartz sand, 11% bentonite clay, 4% water. In the same composition, a molding mixture was prepared and mixed in a mixer until a homogeneous mass was obtained. Taylor lays out the finished opaque mass in front of him, and puts the samples into molds by pressing. The experiments were carried out on standby mode a, at which the furnace was heated to 750 °C. In experiments, lithium fluoride compound was added in an amount of 5%, 10%, 15% compared to the mass of the shell. The weight of the charge for the samples was 80 grams. To develop a connection diagram, the samples were first poured without the addition of lithium fluoride. A 5% sample was injected, then a 10% sample and a 15% sample were poured into molds.



Figure 2 The process of measuring the mass of the charge

Natijalar

The Slags, separated from the samples during the molding process, are presented in figure 3 and in figure 4. Each separated slags weighed mass was measured. The results of the measurement are presented in Table 1.

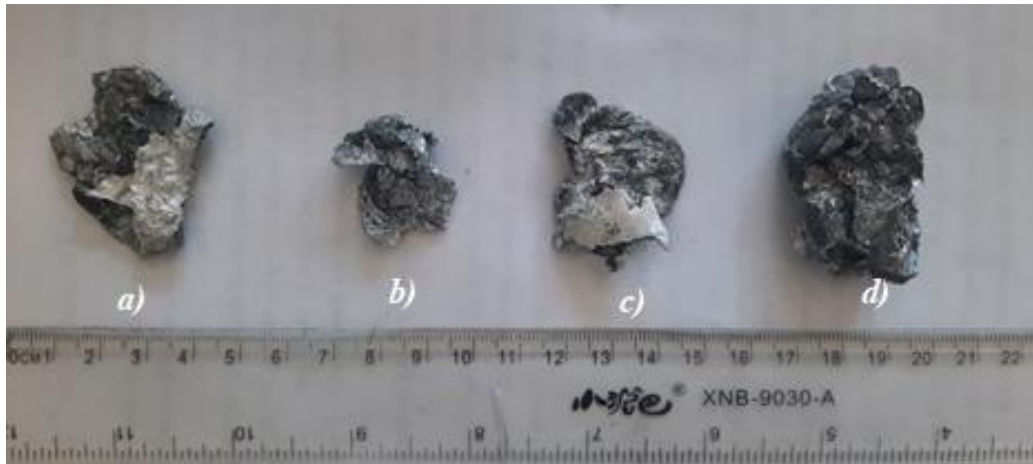


Figure 3. The Slags separated from the samples were: a-lithium fluoride without the addition of AK7; B-lithium fluoride with the addition of 5%; c - lithium fluoride with the addition of 10%; d-lithium fluoride with the addition of 15%.

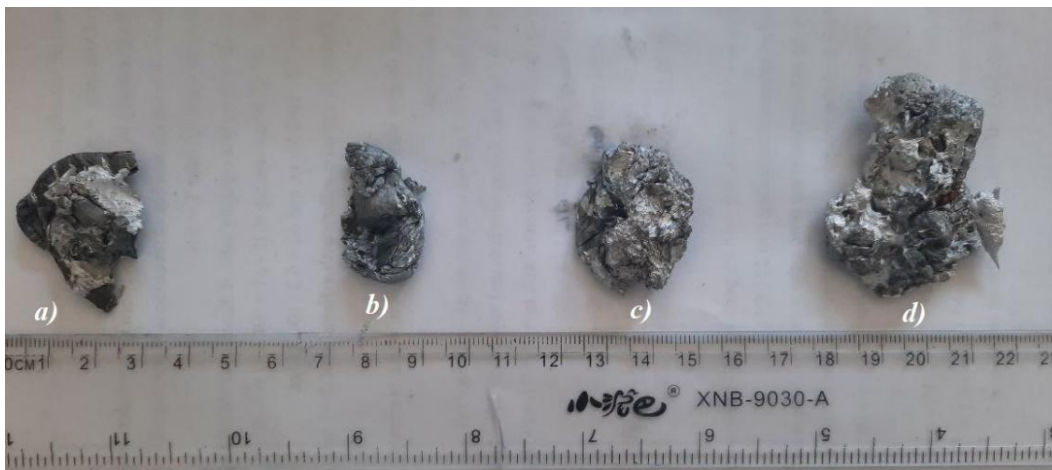


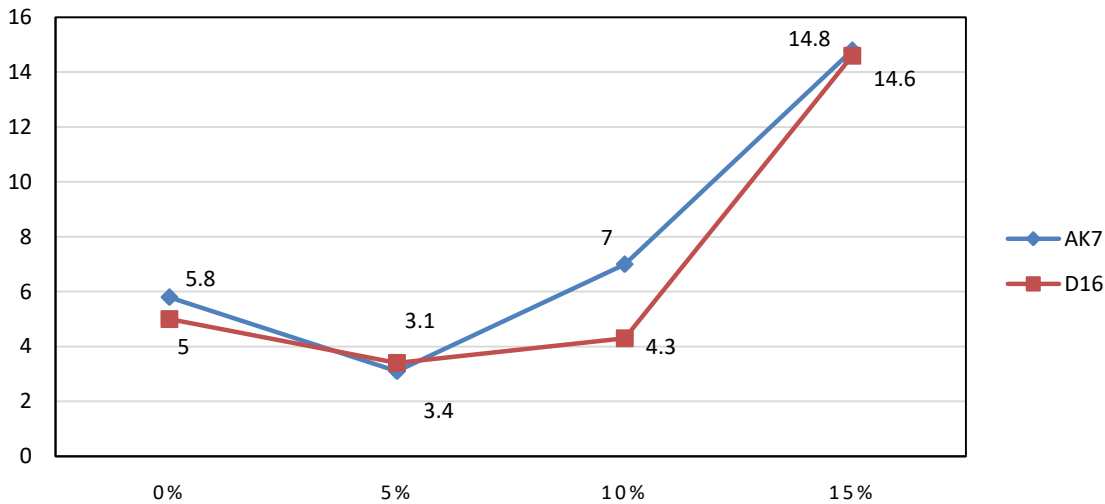
Figure 4. The Slags separated from the samples were: a-lithium fluoride without the addition of D16; B-lithium fluoride with the addition of 5%; c - lithium fluoride with the addition of 10%; d-lithium fluoride with the addition of 15%.

TABLE 1 MASS MEASUREMENT OF SLAGS SEPARATED FROM SAMPLES

№	Lithium fluorine not included	5% lithium fluoride added	10% lithium fluoride added	15% lithium fluoride added
AK7	5.8 gr	3.1 gr	7 gr	14.8 gr
D16	5 gr	3.4 gr	4.3 gr	14.6 gr

Based on the measurement results, a graph of lithium fluorine evaporation before slag separation has been developed.

LINK CHART



CONCLUSIONS

From the experiments carried out, the following conclusions can be drawn:

1. The use of lithium fluoride compound as fluoride in the process of liquefaction of aluminum reduces the decomposition of slag;
2. During the application of lithium fluoride compound as a flyer to the AK7 brand, the separation of slags in samples with the addition of 5% lithium fluoride compound with slag separated from the sample without the addition of a flyer led to a decrease of 40-47%.
3. In the process of using a lithium fluoride compound as a flyer for the D16 brand, the separation of slags in samples with the addition of 5% of the lithium fluoride compound with the slag separated from the sample without the addition of a flyer led to a decrease of 31-35%.
4. When using lithium fluoride, the separation of slag from the AK7 and D16 brands increased by more than 10%.

REFERENCES

1. Turakhodzhaev N.D. Tursunbaev S.A. Influence of lithium fluoride compound on gas pores in aluminum alloy, modern research, innovations, current problems and trends in the development of engineering and technology. Collection of materials of the Republican Scientific and Technical Conference-Jizzakh: Jizzakh, April 8-9, 2022. Part 1.pp. 778-780.
2. Nodir, T., Sarvar, T., Andrey, J., & Yahyojon, M. (2021, September). Mathematical Model for Calculating Heat Exchange. In *International Conference on Reliable Systems Engineering* (pp. 243-249). Springer, Cham.
3. Tian-Zhang, Z., Long, J., Yong, X., & Shi-Hong, Z. (2020). Anisotropic yielding stress of 2198 Al–Li alloy sheet and mechanisms. *Materials Science and Engineering: A*, 771, 138572.
4. Turakhodzhaev, N. D., Tursunbaev, S. A., Odilov, F. U., Zakirov, R. S., & Kuchkarova, M. H. (2020). Influence of alloying conditions on the properties of white cast iron. In *Engineering and Engineering Technologies: Materials of the IX International Scientific and Technical conf.* (Omsk, June 8-10, 2020) p. 63.
5. Wang Y. et al. Microstructural evolution, precipitation behavior and mechanical properties of a novel Al–Zn–Mg–Cu–Li–Sc–Zr alloy // *Journal of Materials Research*. – 2021. – T. 36. – №. 3. – pp. 740-750.
6. Tursunbaev, S., Umarova, D., Kuchkorova, M., & Baydullaev, A. (2022, June). Study of machining accuracy in ultrasonic elliptical vibration cutting of alloyed iron alloy carbon with a germanium. In *Journal of Physics: Conference Series* (Vol. 2176, No. 1, p. 012053). IOP Publishing.
7. Turakhodjaev, N. D., Tashbulatov, S. B., Tursunbaev, S. A., Tursunov, T. H., & Abdullaev, F. K. (2020). Investigation of the analysis of the extraction of copper and aluminum from slag in a DC arc furnace. In *Engineering and Engineering Technologies: Materials of the IX International Scientific and Technical conf.* (Omsk, June 8-10, 2020).—Omsk: Publishing House of OmSTU pp. 68-70.
8. Turakhodjaev, N., Akramov, M., Turakhujaeva, S., Tursunbaev, S., Turakhujaeva, A., & Kamalov, J. (2021). Calculation of The Heat Exchange Process For Geometric Parameters. *International Journal of Mechatronics And Applied Mechanics*, (9), Pp. 90-95.
9. Tursunbayev, S. A., Zakirov, R. S., & Turaev, H. U. (2017). The Effect Of Processing Aluminum Alloy Parts Using High-Speed Lathes On The Service Life Of The Cutter. In *Engineering and Engineering Technologies* Pp. 159-163.
10. Tursunbayev, S. A. (2019). Features Of Processing Parts Made Of Magnetic Hard Materials. *Engineering and Engineering Technologies*, Pp. 23-27.

A STUDY OF GENDER AND EMPLOYMENT IN NON- FARM ACTIVITIES IN HARYANA AND PUNJAB

Harsh Gandhar*; Nitish Khurana**

*Professor,
Department of Economics,
USOL, Panjab University, Chandigarh, INDIA
Email id: hgandhar2@gmail.com

** Assistant Professor,
Department of Economics, DAVC,
Chandigarh, INDIA
Email id: nitishkhurana@davchd.ac.in

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00169.0

ABSTRACT

The rural households of Punjab and Haryana were predominantly employed in the agriculture sector in the pre-reforms era. Later during the period of study (1993-94 to 2011-12), the examination of NSSO data reveals that there has been a major shift away from agriculture activities and that shift occurs towards non-farm employment (RNFE) in Punjab while towards RNFE and particularly regular salary earning in case of Haryana. The rural non-farm sector in recent times is considered to be an effective strategy for decentralization of economic activities to India and to check the migration of people to urban areas. Though employability is a function of a number of factors like level of education and type of degree, job seekers' physical and mental status, mobility of labour, and availability of coordinating factors of production like capital, entrepreneurship and stage and rate of growth of the economy (Chhaya, 2016). Yet the significance of education/skills to increase access to rural non-farm employment cannot be undermined. Improvement in the level of education develops the human capital as well as capacity and hence the chances of employment in an RNF activity. It also leads to a change in priorities, which always shift away from agriculture (Vatta and Garg, 2008). Moreover, better-educated individuals are likely to possess skills that facilitate successful involvement in non-farm activities, including the ability to manage a business, process relevant information, adapt to changing demand patterns, and liaise with public and private service providers (Wandschneider, 2003).

KEYWORDS: *Effective, Strategy, Activities, Facilitate, Significance, Decentralization.*

INTRODUCTION

Gender and Employment in non-farm activities in Haryana: during 1993-94 and 2011-12 [50th and 68th Rounds of NSSO]

In India, an absolute decline in agricultural employment and agricultural labour force has been recorded in the recent past, that too for both male and female labourers; and the decline is relatively steeper for the female workforce and is much higher than the male workforce in agriculture (Reddy et. al., 2014). Therefore, a deeper insight into the employment of the rural

workforce in farm and non-farm activities through a gender lens is quite significant. Few studies found noticeable gender differences in the income of non-farm workers in rural Punjab (Anupama, 2018). The study reported the highest differences in the case of casual workers and the lowest in the case of regular workers in the government sector. Within the category of casual employment, the difference in wages was very low in the case of professional, scientific and technical activities; while the difference was very high in the case of the construction sector.

The gender-wise proportions of the rural workforce engaged in farm and non-farm activities in Haryana, during 1993-94 and 2011-12 are presented in Table 1.1. As per NSSO data (for 50th & 68th rounds), the rural workforce is categorized into major three economic activities such as *self*-employed, regular wage/salary earner and casual labourer across both farm and non-farm sectors. Haryana continued to be an agrarian state as its 63.38 per cent workforce was still dependent on farm-related activities for their livelihood, in the year 2011-12 with 32.57 per cent, 0.40 per cent and 30.41 per cent population working as self-employed, regular salary earner and casual labourer, respectively.

TABLE 1.1: EMPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES PURSUED BY RURAL POPULATION AND GENDER IN HARYANA (1993-94 TO 2011-12) (PERCENTAGE)

Type of Economic Activities	NSSO 50 th Round (1993-1994)			NSSO 68 th Round (2011-2012)		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
A. Non-Farm						
Self-Employed	18.57	5.80	17.49	17.51	4.17	16.54
Regular Salary	14.91	8.41	14.36	19.17	16.46	18.97
Casual Labour	0.68	1.34	0.73	1.08	1.49	1.11
Sub-Total (Non-Farm Related Activities)	34.16	15.55	32.58	37.76	22.12	36.62
B. Farm						
Self-Employed	36.83	39.63	37.07	33.02	26.79	32.57
Regular Salary	1.10	0.00	1.01	0.43	0.00	0.40
Casual Labour	27.91	44.82	29.34	28.79	51.09	30.41
Sub-total Farm Related Activities	65.84	84.45	67.42	62.24	77.88	63.38
Total Workforce	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00

Source: Unit Level Data NSSO (1993-94) and NSSO (2011-12).

It is significant to note that in Haryana, the proportionate share of cultivators (self-employed in agricultural) and agricultural labourers (casual and regular salary earners) was almost the same, during 2011-12. Moreover, all regular salary earners in the farm sector were males with no

female participation in farm-related activities. Self-employment and casual labour in agriculture were two main employment activities in farm-related activities in the state during 2011-12. Nonetheless, the proportion of male workers engaged in this activity was also negligible (i.e. 0.43 per cent).

The access of the rural population to RNFE in Haryana is also evident in Table 1.1. It depicts that workers in 2011-12, around one third i.e. (36.62 per cent) were engaged in rural non-farm activities, when disaggregated it shows 18.97 per cent were regular wage/salary earners, followed by 16.54 per cent as self-employed and a meagre proportion (1.11 per cent) worked as the casual labour in non-farm activities

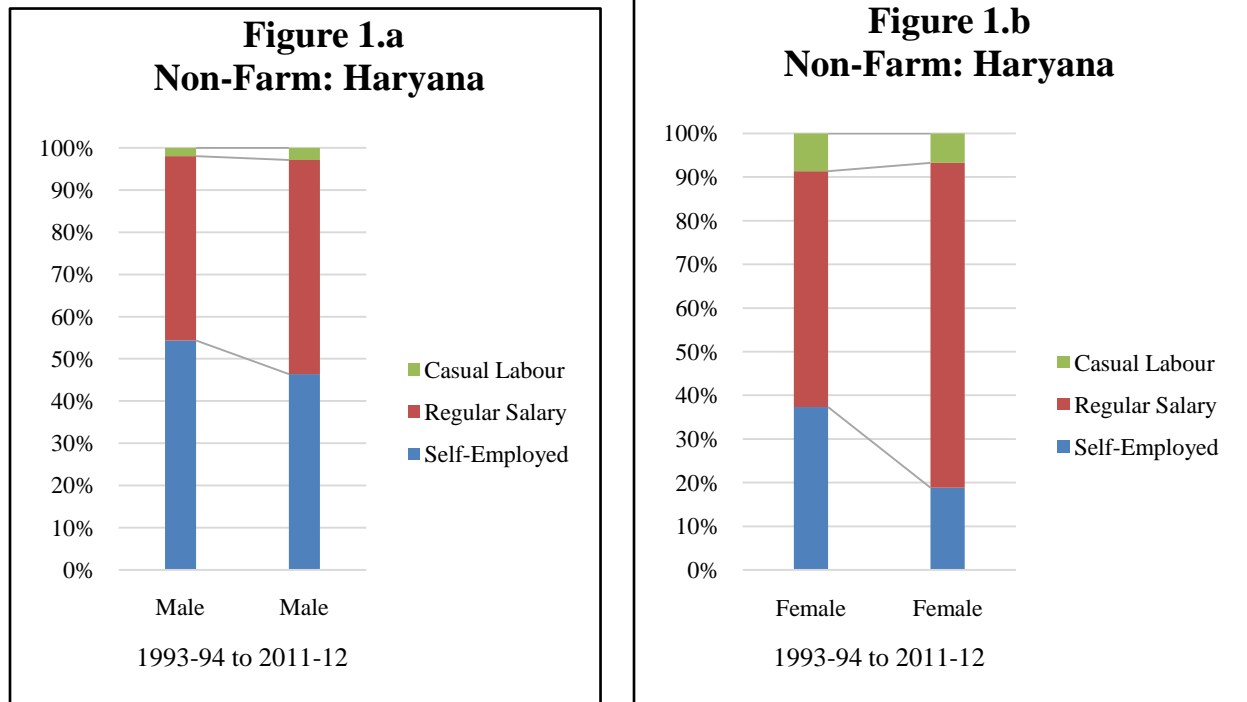
Gender wise analysis of employability in RNFE of rural workforce depicts that a relatively larger proportion of male workers (37.76 per cent) worked in RNFE than that of (i.e. 22.12 per cent) females. A study conducted by Reddy et. al., (2014) reiterates that the absorption of women in rural non-farm employment is relatively much lower. While men move from agriculture to non-farm employment, the limited opportunities for women in non-farm activities keep them in agriculture, which is also a contributing factor to the feminization of agriculture. Furthermore, out of (i.e., overall 37.76 per cent) total male workers employed in the non-farm sector, 17.51 per cent, 19.51 per cent and 1.08 per cent worked as self-employed, regularly salaried and casual labour respectively in the non-farm activities. Besides, the highest proportion of female workers engaged in non-farm activities were engaged in the activity of regular salary earning and their involvement in self-employed and casual labour in non-farm was rather insignificant. On the other side, a relatively smaller proportion of male workers (62.24 per cent) worked in farm-related activities in comparison to that of female workers (77.88 per cent) during the same period. Hence, there was lesser participation of female workers in non-farm activities in Haryana as compared to male workers. However, the majority of the male and female workers were still engaged in farm-related activities.

Table 1.1 also depicts the extent of rural transformation in Haryana from 1993-94 to 2011-12. It is evident that the engagement of both male & female workers in agricultural activities has witnessed a moderate decrease. The proportion of male workers engaged in the farm-related activities decreased from 65.84 per cent to 62.24 per cent, during the period 1993-94 to 2011-12. Likewise, the proportion of female workers working in agricultural activities declined from 84.45 per cent in 1993-94 to 77.88 per cent in 2011-12. On the other side, the proportionate shares of both male & female workers engaged in RNFE increased from 34.16 per cent to 37.76 per cent and 15.55 per cent to 22.12 per cent, respectively, during the period 1993-94 to 2011-12.

Hence, it is inferred that the rate of workforce shifting towards the non-farm sector in Haryana was quite appreciable. Due to the low growth rate of secondary and tertiary sectors in the state, the RNF sector was not able to absorb the disguisedly unemployed and redundant workforce of the agricultural sector.

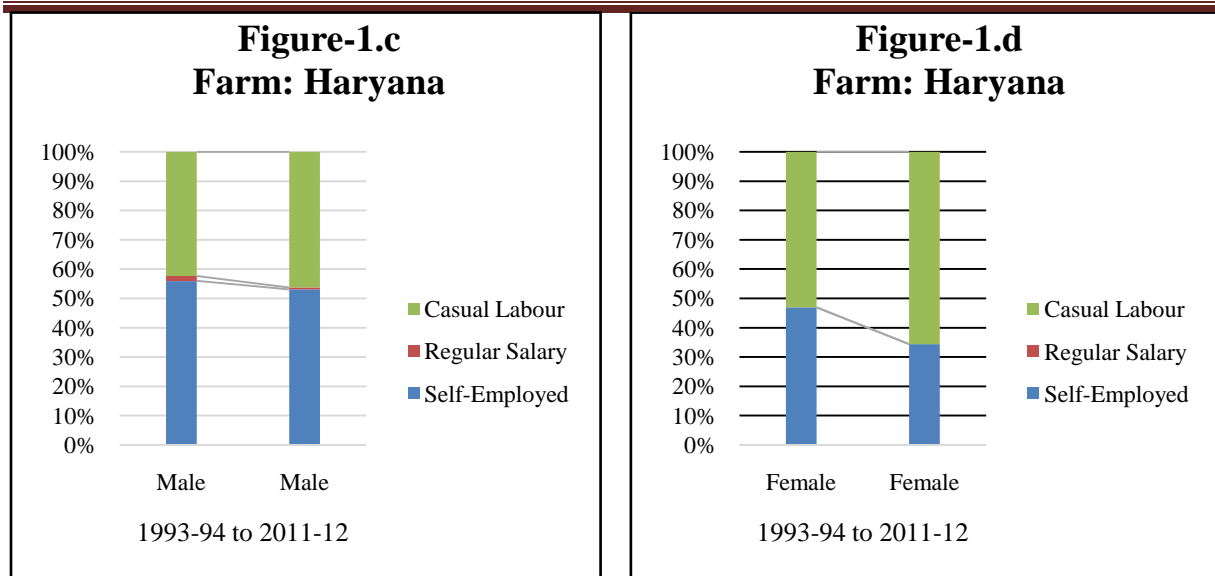
Figures 1. a and 1. b represent the participation of male and female workers of Haryana state in three RNF activities (casual labour, regular salary earning and self-employment) in the years 1993-94 and 2011-12. Figure 1.a indicates that across overall RNF male workers, the largest proportion was that of self-employed, the second-largest proportion was that of regular salary earners and a minor proportion of male workers worked as a casual labourer in the year 1993-94. The comparative analysis of participation of male workers in different RNF activities indicates

that the share of self-employed male workers declined while the share of regular salary earning and casual labour increased throughout the period of study.



Next, the trend of RNF female worker's participation in different activities in Haryana is depicted in figure 1. b. It indicates that over the period of study, the share of female workers in the RNF activity of self-employment and casual labour decreased while the share in the activity of regular salary earning increased enormously. Thus, both the figures depict an interesting picture that the participation of both male and female RNF workers increased in the activity of regular salary earning. The improvement in educational level has definitely led to such kind of change.

The trend of participation of farm workers in three farm-related activities in Haryana has been graphically presented in figures 1. c and 1.d. Figure 1. c indicates that the share of farm workers working in the activity of regular salary earning declined while the share of farm workers working as casual labourers increased. It indicates the trend of casualization of the farm workforce. While the proportion of farm workers working as self-employed witnessed a minor decline.



As far as the participation in different farm-related activities by female farmworkers is concerned, figure 1.d shows that the proportion of female farmworkers working as self-employed declined and their proportion in the activity of casual labour rather increased accordingly, in Haryana, from 1993-94 to 2011-12. It also represents that none of the female farmworkers was working as regular salary earners over the period of study.

Hence, both the male and female farmworkers have moved toward the farm-related activity of casual labour from the farm-related activity of regular salary earning. Hence the casualization of farm labour in Haryana has increased.

Gender wise proportion of workforce engaged in farm and non-farm activities in Punjab during 1993-94 and 2011-12 (50th and 68th Rounds of NSSO)

The selection of occupation largely depends upon the gender of the worker. Table 1.2 reveals a gender-wise proportionate share of the rural workforce engaged in farm and non-farm activities in Punjab, in the year 1993-94 and 2011-12. Punjab a leading agrarian state had 59.90 per cent of its population dependent on farm-related activities in 2011-12 and the remaining 40 per cent population was engaged in non-farm activities during the same period of time.

Moreover, in agriculture 59.90 per cent of workers were employed and a larger section of the workers i.e. 36.87 per cent were engaged in the activity of casual labour in agriculture, followed by 21.14 per cent of workers as self-employed and merely by 1.89 per cent workers as regular salary earners. On the other side, out of overall 40.10 per cent population working in non-farm activities, the largest proportion of workforce i.e. 22.10 per cent worked as regular salary earners, followed by 17.96 per cent workers as self-employed in non-agricultural activity. The significant trend to be noticed here is that in the Punjab workforce working as casual labour in the non-farm sector minimal proportion (0.04 per cent) of the total RNF workforce implying thereby that either they are self-employed or have regular employment.

TABLE 1.2: EMPLOYMENT ACTIVITY AND GENDER WISE DISTRIBUTION OF RURAL WORKFORCE IN PUNJAB, DURING 1993-94 & 2011-12

Economic Activities in Punjab	NSSO 50 th Round (1993-1994)			NSSO 68 th Round (2011-2012)		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
A. Non-Farm						
Self-Employed	14.69	9.04	14.35	17.63	21.95	17.96
Regular Salary	13.16	14.63	13.25	20.69	39.31	22.10
Casual Labour in	0.30	0.00	0.28	0.05	0.00	0.04
Sub-Total (RNFE Activities)	28.15	23.67	27.88	38.37	61.26	40.10
B. Farm						
Self-Employed	30.85	26.17	30.56	21.57	15.91	21.14
Regular Salary	2.57	5.60	2.75	2.04	0.15	1.89
Casual Labour	38.43	44.57	38.81	38.03	22.68	36.87
Sub-total Farm Related Activities	71.85	76.34	72.12	61.64	38.74	59.90
TOTAL WORKFORCE	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00

Source: Unit Level Data NSSO (1993-94) and NSSO (2011-12).

Gender wise classification of the workforce in Punjab brings forth the fact that the majority of the male workers (61.64 per cent) worked in farm-related activities while most of the female workers (61.26 per cent) were employed in the *RNF sector*. Moreover, in the case of farm-related activities in Punjab, the largest proportion of both male (38.03 per cent) and female workers (22.68) as casual labourers, followed by the proportion of self-employed (i.e. cultivators) 21.57 per cent male and 15.91 per cent female population of Punjab were self-employed (cultivators) as per NSSO data for the year 2011-12. Agriculture is a seasonal occupation, it is understandable that the minuscule of male and female workers were employed as regular salaried persons. Gender wise distribution of non-farm workers shows that the majority (61.26 per cent) of female workers worked in RNFE which when disaggregated shows that 39.31 per cent were regular salary earners and 21.95 per cent female workers were self-employed, and a significant observation to note was that females did not work as casual labourers. It is interesting to note that in Punjab, none of the female workers worked as casual labour and enjoyed a respectable status. Furthermore, within 38.37 per cent i.e. one-third of total male workers employed in the RNF sector, 17.63 per cent were self-employed and 20.69 per cent were regular salary earners. It shows that RNFE in Punjab has provided employment to two-third of females and one-third of the male rural workforce. It is inferred that the significant contribution of RNFE is that it is a

dependable occupation for a regular source of earning (as a proportion of male and female workers as a casual labourer is around 1 per cent only).

The increase in the share of RNFE from 27.9 per cent to 40.10 per cent during 1993-94 and 2011-12 shows the growing significance of RNFE as a source of employment in the rural economy over the period of study. Nonetheless, a larger proportion of males and females opted for RNFE. During the same period of time, the proportionate share of male workers engaged in the non-farm sector increased from 28.15 per cent to 38.37 per cent. Whereas, the proportionate share of female workers engaged in RNFE increased substantially from 23.67 per cent to 61.26 per cent. The NSSO data pertaining to the 50th and 68th rounds indicate that as compared to male workers the proportion share of female workers engaged in RNFE increased at a higher rate during the periods.

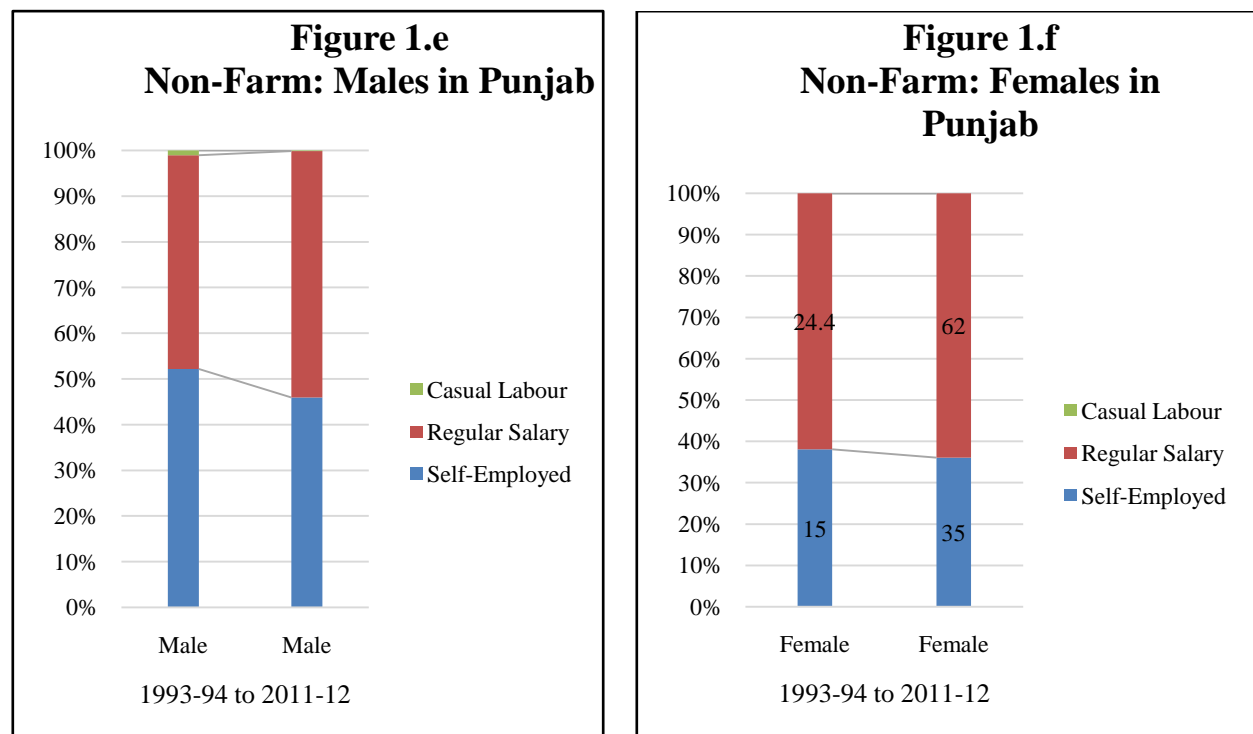
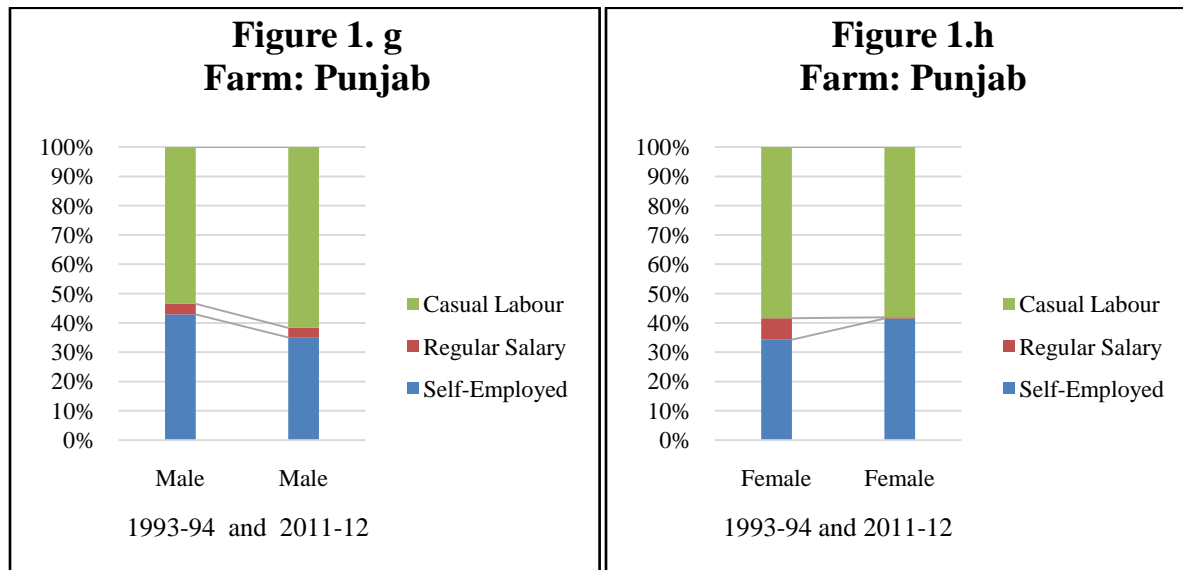


Figure 1.e represents the portion of non-farm male workers working in the different RNF activities in Punjab over the period of study. It shows that the percentage share of RNF male workers working as self-employed and casual labour decreased while the proportionate share of such workers in the activity of regular salary earning increased extensively. However, it is significant to note that the proportionate share of male workers working as a casual labourers in the RNF sector was meagre in the year 1993-94 and further reduced extensively by the year 2011-12.

With regard to the RNF female workers in Punjab, figure 1.f indicates that their proportion in the activity of salary wage-earning was increased and in the activity of self-employment was reduced accordingly. It also enlightens that none of the female workers was working in the activity of casual labour in RNFS in Punjab over the period of study.

Figures 1. g and 1.h present proportionate shares of overall male and female farmworkers working in farm-related activities as a casual labourer, regular salary earner and self-employed in Punjab, in the years of 1993-94 and 2011-12. Figure 1.g indicates that the proportion of self-employed in farm-related activities in Punjab has reduced over the period of study. Among the male workers, the share of the regular salary earners in the farm sector remained almost the same over the period of study. Moreover, also indicates that the proportionate share of male farmworkers working as a casual labourer in farm-related activities increased from 1993-94 to 2011-12. A similar trend of casualisation of workforce in farm sector was also noticed in the state of Haryana.



The proportionate share of female farmworkers working in different farm-related activities in Punjab is presented in figure 1. f. it clearly indicates that the share of female workers working as self-employed in farm-related activities increased. While the proportionate share of female workers working as regular salary earners in the farm sector reduced drastically during the same period of time. Moreover, it is significant to note that the proportionate share of female farm workers as casual labourers was almost the same in the years 1993-94 and 2011-12. Hence, with regard to self-employment activities, in the farm sector, it was found that the proportionate share of male workers got reduced while the share of female farmworkers working in this activity increased in Punjab.

CONCLUSION

The gender-wise analysis of the rural workforce in the present study found that as compared to the male workers, the involvement of female workers in rural non-farm activities was lesser in Haryana, during 2011-12. However, a substantial proportion of both male and female workers was still engaged in farm-related activities. Furthermore, across all the non-farm activities, most of the male workers were occupied in the activities of self-employment and regular salary. Besides, the highest proportion of female workers engaged in non-farm activities was engaged in the activity of regular salary earning. The involvement of female workers in self-employment and casual labour in non-farm was found to be insignificant in Haryana state. While the gender-wise analysis of the engagement of the rural population in Punjab found that the majority of the workforce was dependent on farm-related activities during the year 1993-94 and 2011-12.

Similarly, the study also explored that the highest proportion of male workers in Punjab was engaged in farm-related activities. Whereas, the highest proportion of female workers was engaged in non-farm activities, during the period of 1993-94 and 2011-12.

REFERENCES

- Anupama. (2018). Employment in Rural Non-Farm Sector in Punjab: The Determinants Problems and Prospects. *Punjabi university Patiala*. <http://www.punjabiversity.ac.in/pages/Images/Projects/MRP-MAJOR-ECON-2013-17263.pdf>
- Chhaya, K. S. (2016). Education and Employability: Linkages and Leakages. *SSRN Electronic Journal*. <https://doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.2846610>
- Government of India (2001), Employment and Unemployment Situation Among Social Groups in India, 1999-2000, NSSO Report No. 469, Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation, New Delhi.
- Government of India. (1995). *Employment and Unemployment Survey, July 1993 - June 1994, NSS 50th Round*.
- Reddy, D., Reddy, A. A., Nagaraj, N., & Bantilan, M. C. S. (2014). *Rural Non-Farm Employment and Rural Transformation in India*. <https://doi.org/10.13140/2.1.2047.4569>
- Vatta, K., & Garg, B. R. (2008a). Rural Non-Farm Sector in Punjab: Pattern and Access to Employment and Income. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Economics*, 63(2), 224–243.
- Wandschneider, T. (2003). *Determinants of access to rural non-farm employment: Evidence from Africa*. <https://www.gov.uk/research-for-development-outputs/determinants-of-access-to-rural-non-farm-employment-evidence-from-africa-south-asia-and-transition-economies>

COMPLEX DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF HYPERPLASTIC PROCESSES AND ENDOMETRIAL CANCER

Mamarasulova D.Z*; Validova A.F**; Turabjonova D***

*Doctor of Science,
Head of the Department of Oncology and Radiology,
Andijan State Medical Institute, UZBEKISTAN
Email id: dilya2580559@gmail.com

**Master's Student,
Head of the Department of Oncogynecology,
Republican Specialized Scientific and Practical Medical,
Center of Oncology and Radiology of the Andijan branch,
Andijan State Medical Institute, UZBEKISTAN

DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00166.5**

ABSTRACT

The urgency of the problem of endometrial hyperplastic processes is due to the high risk of their malignancy, especially in women in peri- and postmenopause. The frequency of malignancy of endometrial hyperplastic processes varies within a fairly wide range (0.25-50%) and is determined by the morphological features of the disease, the duration of its recurrence, and the age of the patients. The aim of our work is to optimize the tactics of managing women with hyperplastic processes and endometrial cancer based on the development of an algorithm for diagnosing, treating and predicting the outcomes of therapy for this pathology using modern medical technologies. The complex use of clinical, laboratory, instrumental methods allows you to choose the best methods for diagnosing and treating endometrial hyperplastic processes.

KEYWORDS: *Endometrial Hyperplastic Processes, Endometrial Cancer, Diagnosis.*

INTRODUCTION

Over the past two decades in Russia, as in most countries of the world, there has been a clear trend towards an increase in the frequency of hormone-dependent tumors, and this primarily applies to hyperplastic processes and endometrial cancer (EC). Hyperplastic processes of the endometrium (HPE), precancerous conditions and endometrial cancer are most often found in a socially active group of women of reproductive and perimenopausal ages [4,6].

In most patients, pathological processes of the endometrium develop against the background of previous endocrine-metabolic disorders. These disorders, observed in patients with different frequency, form a clinical syndrome that has a single mechanism of age-related disorders of hypothalamic regulation, characteristic of normal aging and some tumor processes [10].

One of the main factors for the successful prevention of EH is the pathogenetically substantiated management of patients with hyperplastic and precancerous changes in the endometrium, the risk of developing cancerous transformation against their background reaches 23-57% [3]. This problem is of particular importance in young women, when the question is not only about maintaining health, but also about restoring reproductive function. Among the factors

contributing to the emergence of endometrial hyperplastic processes, the leading role is played by hyperestrogenia [5]

It is known that the risk of developing endometrial proliferative processes increases significantly against the background of obesity, diabetes mellitus, polycystic ovary syndrome, in which similar metabolic disorders are observed, such as insulin resistance and hyperinsulinemia, the role of which in stimulating cell proliferation has not been finally determined.

It has been established that, in addition to hormones, other biologically active compounds that perform autocrine regulation of cell growth, such as polypeptide growth factors and cytokines, which are closely associated with the immune system, can play a role in modulating the proliferative activity of the endometrium, in addition to hormones. An important role in the pathogenesis of EH and RE is played by genetic predisposition.[5,8,9]

Despite the fact that in recent years there has been an increased interest in the problem of RE, issues of morpho- and pathogenesis, there is a noticeable lag in the diagnosis, treatment and prevention of this disease. To date, a number of medical and organizational issues related to the examination of women in high-risk groups for the development of hyperplastic processes and endometrial cancer, the volume of diagnostic studies during preventive examinations and dispensary observation, the choice of effective screening methods for diagnosis and prevention.[11]

Untimely or inaccurate diagnosis of intrauterine pathology does not always lead to the correct choice of treatment method, long-term drug therapy, an unjustified number of invasive interventions and a large number of radical traumatic operations [2] With a significant number of studies devoted to certain aspects of RE, there are no works that reflect the assessment of the state of this problem at the regional level and open up ways to solve it from a medical and organizational standpoint.

Further improvement of the system of diagnostic and therapeutic measures for hyperplastic processes and endometrial cancer will help reduce morbidity and mortality in this pathology, improve long-term results.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The paper presents the results of studies conducted on the basis of the Republican Clinical Oncological Dispensary, the Republican Perinatal Center,

The risk factors for the development of hyperplastic processes and endometrial cancer in 1500 patients were studied on the basis of a comprehensive examination. Age, patient complaints, obstetric and gynecological history, past extragenital diseases (diabetes mellitus, hypertension, obesity, diseases of the gastrointestinal tract), concomitant gynecological pathology (uterine fibroids, endometriosis, reproductive dysfunction, infertility) were studied using a specially designed map.

Clinical and laboratory research methods

The clinical examination was carried out according to the generally accepted scheme: the complaints of patients, the time of their appearance were clarified and evaluated, the anamnesis was studied. At the same time, heredity, the course of pregnancy and childbirth in the mother, birth weight, living conditions at different age periods, the frequency and nature of infectious diseases, concomitant extragenital pathology, surgical interventions, injuries, and stressful

situations were analyzed.

Particular attention was paid to the analysis of the formation of the menstrual function, the nature of the menstrual cycle disorder, its dynamics in the course of the disease. The possible causes of the onset and duration of the disease were clarified. An analysis was made of the generative function, previous hormonal therapy and its effectiveness. Gynecological diseases were recorded, in addition to the pathology of the endometrium, as well as previously performed gynecological operations.

A general examination of the patients was carried out, during which the nature of the physique, the condition of the skin (the presence of hirsutism, striae, acne, hyperpigmentation), the measurement of the height and weight of the patients, followed by the calculation of the body mass index (BMI) or the Brey index according to the formula: $BMI = \text{body weight (kg)} / \text{height (m)}$. Values from 18 to 25 kg/m were regarded as an indicator of normal body weight, from 25 to 30 kg/m - as overweight, more than 30 kg/m - as obesity.

The general clinical examination also included examination and palpation of the mammary glands, a gynecological examination, which assessed the nature of the development of the external genital organs, the condition of the cervix and the condition of the appendages, the presence or absence of adhesions in the small pelvis. To identify the frequency, structure, dynamics of morbidity and mortality from endometrial cancer, a retrospective study of the results of examination and treatment of patients for 2012-2022 was carried out. based on the analysis of medical documents of the oncological dispensary (form No. 025-u) The risk factors for the development of hyperplastic processes and endometrial cancer in 1861 patients were studied on the basis of a comprehensive examination. Age, complaints of patients, obstetric and gynecological history, past extragenital diseases (diabetes mellitus, hypertension, obesity, diseases of the gastrointestinal tract), concomitant gynecological pathology were studied using a specially designed map (uterine fibroids, endometriosis, reproductive disorders, infertility).

RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

105 patients with endometrial cancer were examined and treated. The age of the patients ranged from 24 to 55 years, with an average of 42.3 ± 3.1 years; 61 patients were in the reproductive period and 44 were in the perimenopausal period (Table 1).

TABLE 1 DISTRIBUTION OF PATIENTS WITH PATHOLOGICAL PROCESSES OF THE ENDOMETRIUM DEPENDING ON AGE

Age, years	До 30		31-35		36-40		41-45		46-50		51-55		Total	
Number	abs.	%	abs.	%	abs.	%	abs.	%	abs.	%	abs.	%	abs.	%
	4	3,8	17	16,2	19	18,1	21	20,0	26	24,8	18	17,1	105	100

Early onset of menarche (before 1 year) was noted in 5 (4.8%) patients, later than 17 years - in 3 (2.9%), mean age - 14.2 ± 0.66 years; the duration of menstruation ranged from 3 to 8 days, on average - 4.9 ± 0.18 days; the duration of the menstrual cycle - from 21 to 32 days, on average - 27.8 ± 0.56 days. Anovulatory cycles in history occurred in 11 (10.5%) patients. There were no births in history in 10 (9.5%) women, abortions - in 11 (10.5%).

Of the concomitant extragenital diseases, obesity occurred in 32 (30.5%) patients, diseases of the

gastrointestinal tract - in 22 (21.0%), hypertension - in 10 (9.5%), diabetes mellitus - in 8 (7.6%). Of the gynecological diseases in history, uterine fibroids were in 28 (26.7%) patients, endometriosis - in 19 (18.1%), inflammatory diseases (metroendometritis, salpingoophoritis) - in 15 (14.3%), menstrual disorders - in 11 (10.5%), infertility - in 8 (7.6%), polycystic ovaries - in 5 (4.8%).

All patients underwent diagnostic hysteroscopy with separate diagnostic curettage of the uterine mucosa. Indications for hysteroscopy were various menstrual irregularities, bloody discharge from the genital tract, and ultrasound examination data.

More often, clinical manifestations were associated with concomitant gynecological diseases (uterine fibroids, polycystic ovaries, adenomyosis).

Hysteroscopic pictures in endometrial cancer may be similar to the normal uterine mucosa in one of the phases of the menstrual cycle. In these cases, to make a diagnosis, it is necessary to compare the nature of the hysteroscopic picture with the clinical picture of the disease and the day of the menstrual cycle.

In the anamnesis, 52 (49.5%) of the examined had from 2 to 4 separate diagnostic curettage of the uterine mucosa due to various menstrual irregularities, endometrial hyperplastic processes were detected.

Histological examination of the uterine mucosa in all patients was diagnosed with endometrial cancer; they were prescribed hormone therapy with various drugs (stage I of treatment). After 6 months, against the background of hormone therapy, a control hysteroscopy was performed with separate diagnostic curettage of the uterine mucosa. The list of used hormonal drugs and their effectiveness are presented in Table. 2.

Estrogen-gestagens (monophasic COCs) were used for 6 months in a cyclic mode. They have a permanent (non-cyclic) effect on the level of gonadotropins, slightly reducing it, preventing the proliferation of the endometrium (Logest, Novinet, Marvelon).

Treatment was also carried out with gestagens, derivatives of progesterone and 19-norsteroids. Pure gestagendufaston was prescribed at a dose of 10-20 mg per day from the 5th to the 26th day of the menstrual cycle for 6 months (after diagnostic curettage of the uterine walls).

Danazol - a synthetic derivative of 17 a-ethinylestradiol - causes a state of hypogonadism and atrophic changes in the endometrium. The drug was administered at 400 mg per day for 6 months continuously.

17-hydroxyprogesterone capronate (17 GPC) has an antitumor effect, inhibits DNA synthesis in tumor cells. It was used at 250 mg intramuscularly 2 times a week in the second phase of the menstrual cycle for 3-6 months.

Medroxyprogesterone acetate (MPA) - an antitumor drug - is a progestogen, does not have estrogenic activity. Suppresses the secretion of pituitary gonadotropins, which prevents the maturation of follicles, causing anovulation in women of childbearing age. It was prescribed 100 mg 2 times a week for 3-6 months continuously.

At stage II of hormonal treatment, women of reproductive age were prescribed clomiphene, whose action is based on the blockade of estradiol receptors, in order to restore the ovulatory cycle. After its cancellation by the feedback mechanism, GnRH secretion increases, which normalizes the release of LH and FSH and, accordingly, the growth and maturation of follicles.

The drug was used from the 5th to the 9th day of the menstrual cycle, 50 mg per day for 2-3 months. This method of treatment was used in 14 patients.

TABLE 2 THE EFFECTIVENESS OF VARIOUS HORMONAL DRUGS IN THE TREATMENT OF ENDOMETRIAL GLANDULAR HYPERPLASIA

Hormonal drug	Duration duration of treatment (months)	Age up to 45 years (n = 61)		Age from 46 to 55 years (n = 44)	
		Effect	No effect	Effect	No effect
Estrogen (COCP) (Logest, Novinet, Marvelon)	6	15	4	—	—
Antiestrogens (danazol)	6	5	3	6	2
Gestagens (duphaston)	6	14	6	4	4
Progestogen (17 - OPC)	3 - 6	4	2	8	4
Progestogen (medroxyprogesterone acetate)	3 - 6	5	3	12	4
Total		43	18	30	14

As can be seen from Table. 2, the effectiveness of hormonal treatment in patients of reproductive age was noted in 43 (70.5%) patients, no effect - in 18 (29.5%), in patients in perimenopause - in 30 (68.2%) and 14 (31.8%) % respectively. Treatment failure was noted in the form of relapses of endometrial hyperplasia (according to ultrasound data) and repeated uterine bleeding. Recurrences of uterine bleeding were more often observed in patients with uterine myoma, adenomyosis. Thus, the effectiveness of hormone therapy was noted in the reproductive age in 70.5% of patients, in the premenopausal age - in 68.2%. In the next 6 months after hysteroscopy and hormone therapy, 6 patients underwent hysterectomy. Indications for surgery were uterine bleeding, not amenable to hormonal treatment against the background of uterine fibroids or adenomyosis.

Long-term results were followed up in 92 patients with endometrial glandular hyperplasia over a period of 1 to 3 years. In 32 (34.8%) patients, a recurrence of FGE was detected, they underwent transcervical electrosurgical resection of the endometrium, of which 18 women were of reproductive age and 14 were of the perimenopausal period.

Previously conducted hormonal therapy in this group of patients was as follows: 4 women of childbearing age were prescribed estrogen-gestagens, danazol - 3, Duphaston - 6, 17 OPC - 2, medroxyprogesterone acetate - 3; women in perimenopause: danazol - 2, Duphaston - 4, 17 OPC - 4, medroxyprogesterone acetate - 4.

Of the gynecological diseases in this group, 14 (43.8%) patients had uterine myoma, 10 (31.3%) had adenomyosis (according to hysteroscopy and ultrasound). Thus, in most patients who

underwent surgical treatment, there was an increase in the size of the uterus up to 6-7 weeks (75.1%). It was revealed that previously 11 (34.4%) patients had complicated childbirth and abortion (manual separation and separation of the placenta, bleeding with curettage of the walls of the uterus, metroendometritis).

All patients of childbearing age had menstrual irregularities in the form of prolonged and heavy bleeding, and in perimenopausal patients, the main complaint was spotting.

Operations were performed under intravenous anesthesia. For irrigation of the uterine cavity, a 5% glucose solution or a polyglucin solution was used. Operations were performed under close monitoring of the amount of fluid used. Transcervical resection (ablation) of the endometrium was performed according to the method of combined electrosurgical resection of the endometrium. The operation began with ablation of the uterine angles and fundus of the uterus with a ball electrode 2 mm in diameter in the "coagulation" mode with a current power of 50-60 W, then the endometrium was resected with a 4 mm loop electrode in the "cut" mode with a current power of 100-110 W, starting from the back the walls of the uterus, then the side walls and lastly the anterior wall. The endometrium was cut along with the adjacent myometrium in the form of shavings to the area of the internal os in the direction from top to bottom. The operation was completed by coagulation of bleeding areas in the "coagulate" mode, changing the loop electrode to a 4 mm ball electrode with a current power of 50-60 W. The duration of the operation was from 15 to 40 minutes. Intraoperative complications were not observed. In the postoperative period, no treatment was prescribed. 3 patients had subfebrile temperature during the first two days.

In all operated patients, bloody discharge from the uterus lasted from 10 to 30 days, averaging 23.3 ± 1.8 days. In 4 patients, a month after the operation, small spotting was noted for 1-2 days. After the operation, the patients were followed up dynamically: after 3, 6, 12, 24, and 36 months. Long-term results after surgery were monitored in all patients. The nature of the uterine discharge was assessed, and a gynecological examination and ultrasound scanning were performed.

The long-term results of resection (ablation) of the endometrium in patients of the reproductive and perimenopausal periods were analyzed separately. The results obtained are presented in the table. 3. The efficiency of resection (ablation) of the endometrium was higher in the group of patients of reproductive age (94.4%) with endometrial glandular hyperplasia. %).

Amenorrhea occurred in 23 (71.9%) patients, hypomenorrhea - in 6 (18.8%) operated patients. The operation was ineffective in 3 (9.4%) patients. Recurrent uterine bleeding occurred in 1 patient of reproductive age, in 2 - in the period of perimenopause. They underwent a hysterectomy. Hysterectomy was performed in 2 patients aged 42 and 50 years with recurrent glandular hyperplasia of the endometrium against the background of adenomyosis, one at the age of 54 years with recurrent glandular hyperplasia of the endometrium and uterine fibromyoma. A recurrence of PGE and uterine bleeding occurred in them during the first year after endometrial resection, the size of the uterus corresponded to 6-7 weeks of pregnancy.

TABLE 3 LONG-TERM RESULTS OF TREATMENT OF PATIENTS OF REPRODUCTIVE AND PERIMENOPAUSAL AGE AFTER RESECTION (ABLATION) OF THE ENDOMETRIUM

Period of life	Long-term results		
	Amenorrhea (n = 23)	Hypomenorrhea (n = 6)	No effect (n = 4)
Reproductive (up to 45 years) (n= 18)	12	5	1
Perimenopause (46-55 years) (n = 14)	11	1	2

From the anamnesis, it was revealed that in the group of patients with FGE, early and late menarches were observed in 7.7% of patients, anovulatory menstrual cycles - in 10.2%, infertility - in 7.6%. The ineffectiveness of hormone therapy was noted in 18 (29.5%) patients of reproductive age and in 14 (31.8%) patients of the perimenopausal period, more often in combination with uterine myoma, adenomyosis. The results of endometrial ablation showed the effectiveness of the operation in 90.6% of patients.

In the absence of the therapeutic effect of hormone therapy, recurrence of uterine bleeding and glandular hyperplasia of the endometrium, the small size of the uterus, a hysteroscopic operation, resection (ablation) of the endometrium, is quite effective.

CONCLUSION

The complex use of clinical, laboratory, instrumental methods (transabdominal and transvaginal ultrasound, Doppler, hysteroscopy) allows you to choose the best methods for diagnosing and treating endometrial hyperplastic processes, including endoscopic ones, which significantly reduces the risk of recurrence of this pathology. The development of an endometrial tumor increases the formation of reactive oxygen species in the homogenate of its tissue, and at the same time, antioxidant activity decreases.

REFERENCES:

1. Ткаченко Л.В., Свиридова Н.И. Гиперпластические процессы эндометрия в пременопаузе: современные возможности гормональной коррекции и профилактики. Гинекология. 2013; 15 (2): 8–12. [Tkachenko L.V., Sviridova N.I. Giperplasticheskie protsessy endometrii av premenopauze: sovremennye vozmozhnosti gormonal'noy korrektsii i profilaktiki. Gynecology. 2013; 15 (2): 8–12 (in Russian).]
2. Будилова Е., Лагутин М. Гендерные тренды продолжительности жизни в России и мире. Аист на крыше. Демографич. журн. 2018; 7: 12–7.
3. Фадеева Е.П., Лисянская А.С., Манихас Г.М. и др. Ингибиторы ароматазы третьего поколения в эндокринотерапии рака молочной железы и рака эндометрия: успехи и неудачи комбинированной терапии. Обзоры по клин. фармакол. и лекарствен. терап. 2016; 14 (2): 47–57. [Fadeeva E.P., Lisyanskaya A.S., Manikhas G.M. et al. Aromatase inhibitors of the third generation in endocrine therapy of breast cancer and endometrial

- cancer: the successes and failures of the combination therapy. *Obzory po klinicheskoyfarmakologiiilekarstvennoyterapii*. 2016; 14 (2): 47–57. (In Russ.)] DOI: 10.17816/RCF14247-57.
4. Тапильская Н.И., Глушаков Р.И. Фолатсодержащие гормональные контрацептивы в стратегии первичной профилактики злокачественных новообразований у женщин репродуктивного возраста (обзор литературы). *Проблемырепродукции*. 2018; 24 (6): 51– 60. [Tapil'skaya N.I., Glushakov R.I. Folate-fortified hormonal contraceptives in the strategy of primary prevention of cancer among women of reproductive age (a review). *ProblemyReproduktcii*. 2018; 24 (6): 51–60. (In Russ.)] DOI: 10.17116/repro20182406151
 5. Altman AD, Thompson J, Nelson G, et al. Use of aromatase inhibitors as first- and second-line medical therapy in patients with endometrial adenocarcinoma: a retrospective study. *J ObstetGynaecol Can* 2012; 34:664-672.
 6. Amanta F., Mirzab M., Creutzberg C. FIGO cancer report 2012. Cancer of the corpus uteri. // *Int J Gynecol Obstet*. – 2012. – V. 119, S 2. – P. S110–S117.
 7. American Association of Gynecologic Laparoscopists. AAGL Practice Report: Practice Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Endometrial Polyps. *J Minim Invasive Gynecol* 2012; 19 (1): 3–10.
 8. American Cancer Society. Endometrial cancer. Available online. DOI: <https://www.cancer.org/cancer/endo metrial-cancer.html>.
 9. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists Committee on Gynecologic Practice. ACOG committee opinion. No. 601: Tamoxifen and uterine cancer. *Obstet. Gynecol*. 2014; 123 (6): 1394–1397. DOI: 10.1097/01. AOG.0000450757.18294.cf.
 10. American college of obstetricians and gynecologists committee on gynecologic practice. ACOG committee opinion. No. 634: Hereditary cancer syndromes and risk assessment. *Obstet. Gynecol*. 2017; 125 (6): 1538–1543. DOI: 10.1097/01.AOG.0000466373.71146.51.
 11. American college of obstetricians and gynecologists committee on gynecologic practice. ACOG committee opinion No. 734: The role of transvaginal ultrasonography in evaluating the endometrium of women with postmenopausal bleeding. *Obstet. Gynecol*. 2018; 131 (734): e124– e129. DOI: 10.1097/AOG.0000000000002631.

**ABOUT THE MAQTA' IN GHAZALS
(ON THE EXAMPLE OF ALISHER NAVOI'S GHAZALS)**

Zaripov B.P*

*Associate Professor,
PhD,
Navai State Pedagogical Institute,
UZBEKISTAN
Email id: zarifpulatov4@gmail.com

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00173.2

ABSTRACT

From the 15th century, the ghazal genre became the main and the most widespread and the most famous genre of the lyrical type in the literature of Uzbek classical poetry. The great poet and "The king of Ghazal estate" Alisher Navoi left an invaluable creative and scientific heritage for Uzbek poetry. He is one of the most beloved poets and regarded as the greatest representative of Uzbek language literature. The article shows the internal possibilities of the ghazal genre through the poet's ghazals.

KEYWORDS: *Matla', Mabda', Maqta', Couplet, Divan, The Dervish, Tanosub, Exclamation, Lyrics, Rhym, Byname, Stanza.*

INTRODUCTION

Ghazal, the most widespread lyrical genre in Eastern literature, first appeared in Arabic poetry in the VI-VII centuries. Then it moved to the literature of Central Asian and Eastern poets, entered Persian literature in the 10th century, and Turkish literature at the beginning of the 14th century. Alisher Navoi's great and priceless literary works have been attracting the peoples of the world for centuries. Alisher Navoi's collection of lyric works "Khazoin ul Maoni" contains more than two and a half thousand ghazals. No poet in Eastern literature was lucky enough to write so many ghazals. But it's not just about numbers. Each of the ghazals poured out of Navoi's heart is an artistic masterpiece, a miracle, testifying to the unique art and deep thinking of the genius creator. The ghazal has its own rhym, use of bynames, volume, composition, and ideological and thematic features.

THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS

Usually, the first two couplets of a ghazal are rhymed with each other, and the rhymed line is called **matla'** or **mabda'**. The last couplet is called **maqta'** and in most cases the poet's by name appears in the maqta (rarely in the preceding couplet).

Sometimes ghazals can be written without a byname. For example, in 27 ghazals of Navoi's divan, there is no byname in maqta':

Murshide kim, qilsairshodifano, billahanga
Bu vujudiorazidino'zgayo'qshukronamiz.

Ko'yidako'nglimko'ngillarichrako'rdum, turfako'r,
Turfaroqkim, oshnolig' bermadibegonamiz.

*Once the mentor escorts us to the path of oblivion,
By God, only beholding his face—and no more is the aim
Seeking beloved, have seen I my soul amongst some souls, but still
So strange, the distant soul never to solidarity came.*

("G'aroyib us-sig'ar", 221-g'azal)

("Gharoyib us-sighar", 221st ghazal)

The ghazal describes the hardships and sufferings of a slave who has embarked on the path of love. At the end of the ghazal (maqta'), the author had to mention his name according to the rule. But it is not used in the ghazal. The main character of Navoi's ghazals is undoubtedly the poet himself. Also, other characters in poetry: the mistress, the king, the dervish, the sheikh, the scholar, the rind, the soki, the rival are the main characters in the poem helps convey the idea more clearly to the reader.

Accordingly, the poet refers to three objects in maqta':

I. Poet addresses himself:

...

Ey Navoiy, vaslarobo'lg'ayki, boqibkulgamen

Dog'larnikimko'ngulgayodgorettifiroq.

Demangiznettifiroqoxirkibo'ldungdushmani,

Man'ivaslixusravi Jam iqtidorettifiroq.

...

Hey Navoiy, time will come and I will unite with my love,

As keep sakes, I laugh at hearts ores that are not well-healed, parting.

Do not ask me, as my foe, what did it with me in the end,

Between power fulking Jams hid and me became a shield, parting.

("G'aroyib us-sig'ar", 315-g'azal)

("Gharoyib us-sighar", 315th ghazal)

Turning to himself, the poet hopes that the days will soon come when the separation will recede and the rendezvous will be the priority, and then he will remember with a smile the scars left by the pain of separation. This feeling of hope is combined with reality when it comes to the last stanza of the ghazal. That is, this ghazal was written when his lyrical hero was separated from a person dear to him (his wife, friend, or the king), and the poet believes that he will be met with him soon. Because, according to the verse, Firq was hostile to the poet and prevented him from enjoying the power of a powerful king like Jamshid for a certain period of time.

II. Refers to someone else/character/:

...

Ne qatiqvodiyekin, **yoRab**, sangaeyishqkim,
Aqlsarkashtavsaninqo‘yg‘achqadamlangaylading.
QilNavoiynivujudinangidin, **yoRab**, xalos,
Chun vujudinbarchaolamahlig‘anangaylading.

...

*Oh Allah, how difficult is the road leading to your fame,
As soon as the mind's steed makes a step to you, it'll lame.*

*Oh Allah, get Navoiy rid of shame to live worthless,
For his existence is shame for the whole world, Bless.*

(“Gharoyib us-sighar”, 346-ghazal)

(“Gharoyib us-sighar”, 346th ghazal)

This ghazal is written in the content of an address, and it can be observed that the poetic arts of **exclamation** (the author's feelings and experiences are described in the form of an address to a specific person or object) and **tanosub** (quoting words that are close to each other in terms of meaning) are leading. In Maqta, Navoi turns to Allah and begs him to free his body from the pain of living in this world, because this pain made him ashamed among strangers from the pain of love.

III .Refers to the thing:

...

Eyko‘ngul, g‘amginesangko‘p, quysasoqiyog‘zingga
Zarfni, sipqarmag‘unchaqilmag‘ilzinhor bas.

Yuzbalokelsaboshingg‘asabrqilg‘il, **eyko‘ngul**,

YoxaloyiqixtilotinqilNavoiyvor bas.

...

*Do not stop to drink up the wine till the last drop,
Oh my heart, be patient even if you have a lot of misfortune.*

Or disconnect your relations with people like Navoi,

Therefore I can't say to my beloved to be faithful.

(“Navodirush-shabob”, 240-g‘azal)

(“Navadirush-shabab”, 240th ghazal)

In a general sense, this ghazal belongs to the series of Navoi's love ghazals, but in it, the romantic theme and oriphonism are combined in a certain sense. In classical poetry love is used in two different senses: - Love for woman is called "Khosishq" and love of Allah. In other words, in Navoi's work, love can be directed to the both Allah and woman at the same time. The poet appeals to the heart and points out that it is necessary to be patient and overcome the trials that come to the soul with good education and morals.

CONCLUSION

The uniqueness of the maqta' is that logically it sounds like the conclusion of the work. Every time we read them, each of which expresses a worldly meaning and a universal feeling, we are

filled with excitement every time and discover new facets of these diamond lines, we are surprised to analyse new meanings. With his work, Navoi not only determined the latest development of Uzbek literature, but also greatly influenced the development of the entire spiritual culture of Movarounnahr and Khorasan. His works and poetry were repeatedly copied, spread widely among the people, served as a school for poets, and were widely studied in madrasahs. Alisher Navoi's work is an ocean of immortal ideas, thoughts and views that can be a lesson for every era.

He was able to unite the Turkic nation and peoples through his creativity. Alisher Navoi's efforts in the artistic perfection of not only the Uzbek language, but also dozens of Turkic languages are incomparable. It should be noted that our grandfather Alisher Navoi started the struggle for language hegemony. The Persian language dominated Central Asia for a thousand years. "Young poets used to write in Persian so that their poems could be seen by senior teachers," says Navoi. In such a situation, Alisher Navoi takes a big step to protect the Turkish language. He even succeeds in issuing a decree to Huseyn Boygaro, saying that artists should create in Turkish. In the work "Muhokamat ul-lughatayn" he compares the Turkish language with the Persian language and reveals the advantages of this language. Also, in order to strengthen the foundation of the Turkish language, he left a unique example of creation consisting of 100,000 verses to our generations.

REFERENCES

1. <https://uz.wikipedia.org/wiki/G%CA%BBazal>
2. http://navoi.natlib.uz:8101/uz/xazoyin_ul_maoniy_garoyib_us_sigar_uchinchi_tom/
3. Sharafiddinov O. Alisher Navoi. In the book: Selected works. – Tashkent: Fan, 1978:
4. Bertels E.E. Navoi and Djami. – Moscow: Nauka, 1965;
5. Oybek. About Navoi's work "Majolisun-nafois". In the book: Works. T.9. – Tashkent: 1974;
6. Hamid Suleiman. From Alisher Navoi's Survey of Poetic Heritage in Persian. Journal "Uzbek language and literature". 1965, No. 5.
7. Hamil Suleiman. About Alisher Navoi's newly discovered work "SittaiZaruriya" and its manuscript sources. "Literary Heritage". – Tashkent: 1968; No. 1.
8. VahidovR..Navoi and theology. — T.: 1997; 9. A. Azamov. Prayer. -Namangan. 1997. – Tashkent: 2001.
9. Catalog of Alisher Navoi's "Khamsa" manuscripts. (ed. Q. Munirov, M. Hakimov. – Tashkent: 1986).
10. Khursanov, N. I. (2021). Creating a corpus of texts. Journal of Education and Innovative Research, (4), 1. <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/matnlar-korpusini-yaratish> (date of access: 03.08.2022).

HIDDEN MARKOV MODEL CLASSIFICATION SCHEME FOR CANCER DETECTION IN IMAGE PROCESSING

Nanwin, Domaka Nuka*; Ofor, Williams Daniel**

*Department of Computer Science,
Ignatius Ajuru University of Education, Rumuolumeni
Port Harcourt, Rivers State
NIGERIA

Email id: kakusman@yahoo.com

**Department of Computer Science,
Rivers State University, Port Harcourt, Rivers State,
NIGERIA

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00170.7

ABSTRACT

The development of detection systems using artificial intelligence techniques has been very helpful in medical computing. The employment of machine learning algorithms has improved the medical health sector drastically. This research work has employed the Hidden Markov Model classification scheme for the detection of breast cancer. During the classification analysis some miss fit were discovered which were discussed in this work with recommendations given. The R statistical programming language has been used in the analysis of this system. The HMM was able to classify completely the non-cancerous (Benign) data with an accuracy of 100% but, fail to completely classify the cancerous data giving an accuracy of 97.1% with a misclassification of 0.028%. The model, generally, did not perform well as it produces a performance accuracy of 37.2% when it was summarized to check for the states correctness. However, the performance accuracy was not a thing to worry about as the HMM documentation has clearly stated that the “Viterbi” function can be unstable or unreliable.

KEYWORDS: Image Processing, Hmm, Artificial Intelligence, R Programming Language, Cancer Detection.

I. INTRODUCTION

Cancer is a major public health challenge globally and its epidemic nature in recent times is becoming alarming and something to worry about. It is an uncontrollable abnormal growth caused by some cells and can appear in any part of the body. According to Carbone (2020) as at 2018, cancer cases grew globally to an estimated verified case of 18.1 million and recorded mortality of about 9.6 million and its mortality rate is expected to increase to 16.3 million (Nath et al., 2019) with about 29 million registered cases by 2040. In Nigeria, as at 2020, the total estimated number of cancer cases as recorded in a report by Globocan to world health organization (WHO) is 124,815 with the total number of deaths at 78,899 Sung et al. (2021). Detecting or predictive system via artificial intelligence would be a major breakthrough in reducing the mortality rate of cancer patients.

Predictive and detection models for cancer can help with the design and organization of clinical trials, as well as the evaluation of therapies and preventive actions (Nath et al., 2019). Early detection and diagnosis are significant aspect in determining a patient's prognosis in cancer and to tell if patient is going to survive; it also reduces the mortality rate (Elgamal, 2013; Hoshayar et al., 2014; Dildar et al., 2021). The biopsy procedure is commonly used by doctors to identify skin cancer. A sample of a suspicious skin lesion is removed for medical testing to determine if it is malignant or not. This is a painful, slow, and time-consuming process. The use of computer technology allows for a more comfortable, less expensive, and quicker diagnosis of cancer symptoms (Dildar et al., 2021). The process followed to achieve this prediction or detections is an artificial intelligent method that has to do with image processing.

In image processing, when it comes to cancer detection, image processing is crucial. It has a wide range of applications in modern science and technology, and it will continue to do so in the future. It is an approach for implementing various operations on photos in order to obtain a more useful image in early identification and detection of disease like cancer (Paliwal, 2016). Image processing increases the visual information on images and this information are based on surface characteristics which involves the transformation of raster data into a finite collection of classes that represent different surface types in photographs (Anand, 2017). The artificial intelligence or machine learning model used for this purpose is the hidden Markov model.

The name, Hidden Markoz Model was derived from the fact that its process cannot be observed but the labelled balls sequence. The Hidden Markov Model (HMM) is a statistical model which analyses the pattern of a succession of seen symbols to interpret the (non-observable) process. A doubly stochastic process is used in a Hidden Markov Model, in which the underlying (or hidden) stochastic process can be inferred indirectly by studying the sequence of observed symbols of another set of stochastic processes (Awad & Khanna, 2015). Blasiak & Rangwala (2011) has opined that the success of HMMs is due to the ease with which they simplify assumptions. This artificial intelligence technique and its classification scheme is being employed in the detection of cancer.

The increasing mortality rate of cancer patients is disturbing and a cause for concern and as opined by Elgamal (2013) that early detection will reduce drastically the mortality rate of cancer patients globally. The problem statement of this research work is the continuous increase in the mortality rate of cancer patients globally. The rate at which these patients die of this disease is still a thing to look into especially in the developing countries where the AI technology has not been taking full advantage of. Therefore, reducing the mortality rate through early detection of cancer in image processing while exploring the HMM classification scheme to achieve the research goal. The aim of this research work is the development of Hidden Markov Model classification scheme for early detection of cancer in image processing. This can be achieved through the following objectives: (1) To carry out a detailed study of the Hidden Markov Classification Scheme that will be used for detection of the cancer, (2) To acquire the cancerous image dataset for the proposed system analysis and HMM classification. (3) To carryout pre-processing and segmentation of the acquired cancer image dataset of the proposed system. (4) To extract the desired and salient features from the image dataset for the proposed system. (5) To detect and classify the various images from the dataset using R programming language.

II. Related Literature

In 2009, Lau & Al-Jumaily presented an automatically skin cancer classification system is developed and the relationship of skin cancer image across different type of neural network are studied with different types of pre-processing. Babu et al. (2018) has presented an overview on image classification methods in image processing. Classification is based on the description, texture or similarity of items or things. Image classification considers two approaches - supervised classification and unsupervised classification. Tanimu et al. (2021) presented a contemporary machine Learning Method for accurate prediction of cervical cancer. With the advent of new technologies in the medical field, huge amounts of cancerous data have been collected and are readily accessible to the medical research community. Liu (2005) looked into supervised classification and unsupervised classification. His project uses migrating means clustering (MMC) unsupervised classification, maximum likelihood classification (MLC) trained by picked training samples and trained by the results of unsupervised classification (Hybrid Classification) to classify 512 pixels by 512 lines NOAA-14 AVHRR Local Area Coverage (LAC) image.

In 2014, Keroglou & Hadjicostis performed Hidden Markov Model classification based on empirical frequencies of observed symbols. Given a sequence of observations, classification among two known hidden Markov models (HMMs) can be accomplished with a classifier that minimizes the probability of error (i.e., the probability of misclassification) by enforcing the maximum a posteriori probability (MAP) rule. Blasiak & Rangwala (2011) applied HMM variant for sequence classification. Sequence classification is central to many practical problems within machine learning. Distances metrics between arbitrary pairs of sequences can be hard to define because sequences can vary in length and the information contained in the order of sequence elements is lost when standard metrics such as Euclidean distance are applied. Akshay et al. (2019) in his paper; classification among HMM has opined that, an important task in AI is one of classifying an observation as belonging to one class among several (e.g. image classification).

Benyacoub et al. (2014) opined that classification and statistical learning by Hidden Markov Model has achieved remarkable progress in the past decade. They have been applied in many areas like speech recognition and handwriting recognition. Esmael et al. (2012) has used HMM to improve time series classification. Time series data are ubiquitous and being generated at an unprecedented speed and volume in many fields including finance, medicine, oil and gas industry and other business domains. Stoner & Economou (2020) applied an advanced HMM for hourly rainfall time series data prediction. The hidden Markov framework is adapted to construct a compelling model for simulation of sub-daily rainfall, capable of capturing important characteristics of sub-daily rainfall well, including: long dry periods or droughts; seasonal and temporal variation in occurrence and intensity; and propensity for extreme values.

III. Analysis of the Proposed System

The proposed cancer detection system in image processing using the Hidden Markov Model (HMM) classification scheme is a machine learning technique that explores the availability of historical image data to classify the presence of cancer in a patient. This technology (i.e. AI) reduces the waiting time dramatically in cancer diagnosis by capturing image from a tissue sample in minutes. It bypasses the protocols of preparation, staining or modification and encourages reuse. The HMM classification scheme explores the properties of the image pixel through scanning, segmentation and classification to detect and extract portions of the cancerous boundaries.

The proposed scheme follows the detection system algorithms which are from the image capture to the classification to tell that the issue the patient is suffering is cancerous. The classification scheme is shown in the structural illustration given in figure 3.1. It diagrammatically explains the HMM classification scheme to the cancer detection in image processing.

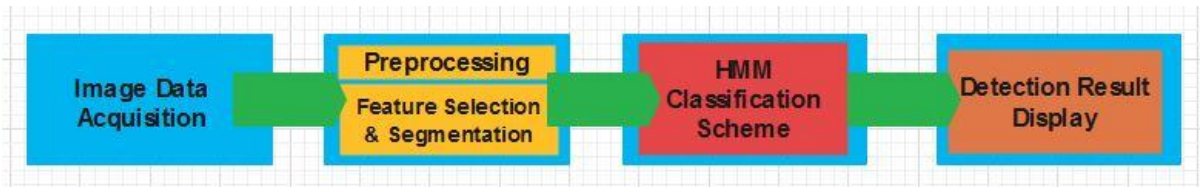


Figure 3.1: Architectural Design of the Proposed Hidden Markov Model Classification Scheme for Cancer Detection in Image Processing.

Figure 3.1 is the architectural design of the proposed cancer detection system in image processing. It involves four distinct steps to the cancer detection, they include: image data acquisition, pre-processing, HMM classification scheme, detection result display. Each of these stages has its importance to the general output of the system. To detect the cancer, we need to acquire some images, prepare them to be used by the classifier and the result is displayed. Figure 3.1 is further explained in details thus:

A. Image Data Acquisition

The proposed system is a cancer detection system in image processing using the HMM classification scheme. The system looks into the detection of breast cancer and dataset made available by Merish Nasuwal in Kaggle website; a machine learning and data science community was collected. This dataset includes 569 observations with 6 variables. These attributes are namely: mean radius, mean texture, mean perimeter, mean area and mean smoothness. The dataset was acquired for the use of this research work.

B. Pre-processing

The pre-processing of the proposed system is done to remove missing values and to prepare the dataset to be used by the HMM classifier. The features of the images are extricated since each image data feature is uniquely identified. The shape, intensity and colour which are the features of the cancer are extracted using a feature extraction technique known as Scale Invariant Feature Transformation before employing the HMM classifier.

C. HMM Classification Scheme

This classifier, when applied, segments the cancerous portion in the breast image via 2D segmentation (Sharma & Rattan, 2019). Since the model is unsupervised, and the weights for producing output are the likelihoods of sequence belonging to one class or the other when it comes to output produced by initial state. In HMM, the states are not directly visible, nevertheless, observations that are reliant on the states are visible with each state having a probability distribution over the likely output observation (Esmael et al.). The breast image dataset will be used to train the HM model. From the trained model, an evaluation will be carried out to correct and confirm the classified result. This Markov process can be seen in figure 3.2 as illustrated

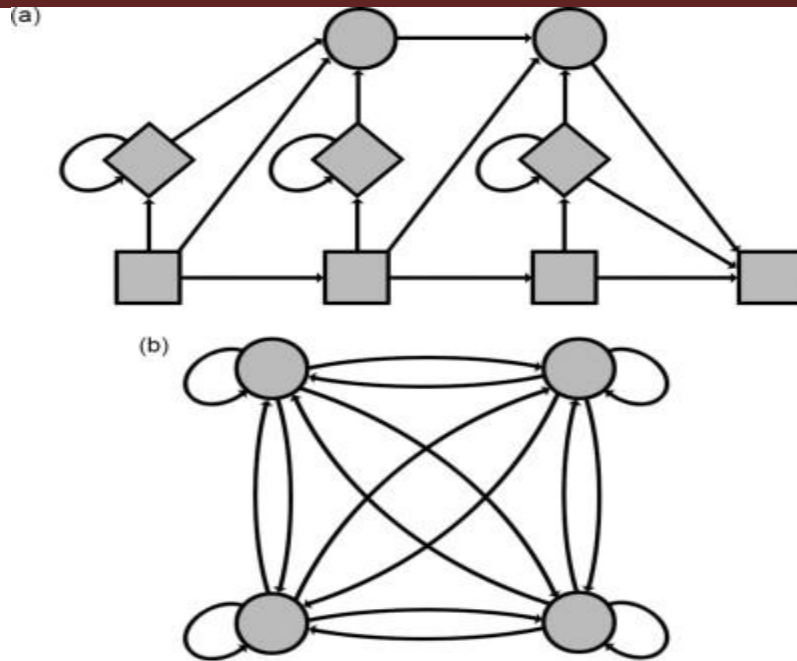


Figure 3.2: Hidden Markov Model Classification Process of the Proposed System

After obtaining the breast image dataset into the work environment as seen in Figure 3.2, the dataset is then trained to create the model. The created model is then evaluated with the test dataset for performance accuracy and misclassification. When the model is evaluated using the test dataset, the classified result can now be displayed from which the percentage error can be checked.

D. Detection Result display

The result of the proposed cancer detection is then displayed after the HMM classifier has been used with the extracted features to differentiate cancerous from non-cancerous breast images. The result shows the accuracy and performance of the model on the breast image dataset and how minimal the error produced is from which efforts can also be put to reduce the errors until an optimal model is produced.

3.2.1 Justification of the Proposed System

The proposed classification scheme shows good potentials in the improvement of strategies for breast cancer detection in image processing. With this system, reassurance can be given to patients for quick and reliable diagnosis of breast cancer. The employment of the proposed scheme describes the evolution of some observable events that rely on internal factors, which cannot be directly observed whose probability distribution of the observed detection is dependent on the fundamental state. Decoding, evaluation and learning to find the most likelihood classification; these are three (3) problems HMM provides solutions for

4.3 System Implementation Analysis and Results Output Analysis

4.3.1 System Implementation Analysis

The proposed Hidden Markov Model classification scheme for cancer detection in image processing has been carried out in this research. A breast cancer dataset was acquired from Kaggle; A machine learning and data science community and was used to achieve the HMM

classification. The dataset was read into the work environment and analysed. It was discovered that the “mean area” attribute of the breast cancer dataset can be used to achieve the model classification. The diagnosis attribute of the dataset showed that the binary ‘0’ was classified as Benign (meaning, no cancer or non-cancerous) and Malignant (meaning, there is cancer or cancerous). Hence, the system was able to distinguish the dataset to identify the ‘Benign’ and ‘Malignant’ data. The Benign and Malignant were used as the two states of the data, which means that the breast cancer dataset can either be Benign or Malignant. The ‘mean area’ was chosen as the observation feature since, the architecture of the HMM does not allow more attributes to be used in the classification and both the states and the observable features must be equal. The observation class was used as the transition probability after logically separating the Benign and the Malignant.

4.3.2 Result Output Analysis

After fitting the states and observation class of the model, a 2-dimension discrete Markov Chain defined by the following states: Benign and Malignant and a transition matrix (by row). The output analysis of the model is shown through the graphical illustrations shown in the Figures and Tables showing the matrix of the model.

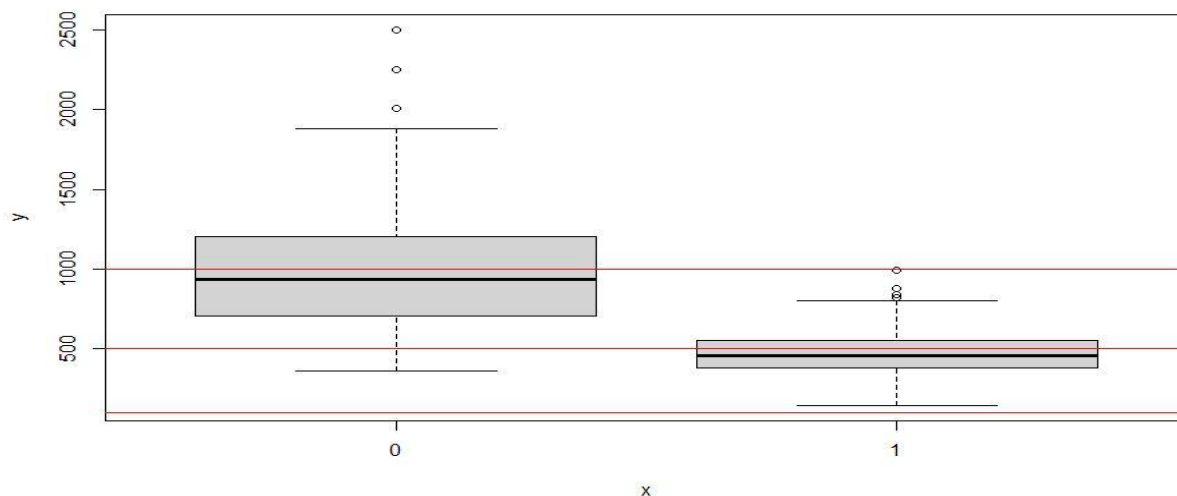


Figure 4.1: Graphical Representation of the Benign and Malignant Data of the Proposed System

Figure 4.1 is the graphical illustration of the Benign and Malignant dataset which are the different states to be used by the model. The threshold shows that, more of the values of the Benign lies around 800 to 1200 and for the Malignant, the values lies around 750 and below, with some of the figures overlapping. Appendix A1 demonstrates the actual measurement using a bar chart to distinguish the both. Below is Figure 4.2 representing the mean area plot.

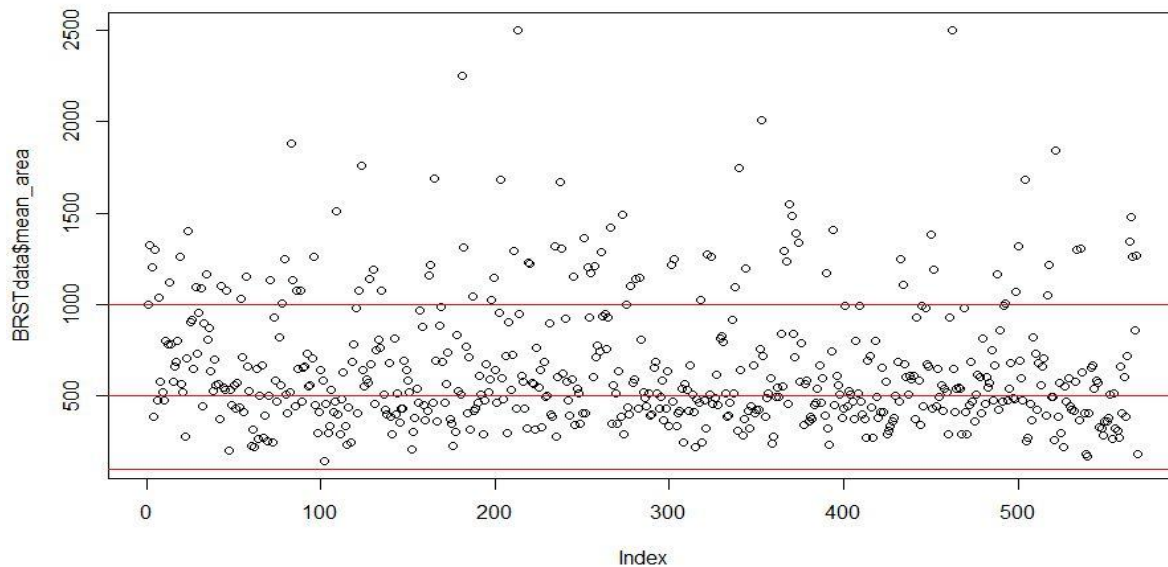


Figure 4.2: Mean Area Dataset Plot Showing the Threshold between the Benign and Malignant of the Proposed System

Figure 4.2 is the mean area dataset plot showing the threshold of the data. This plot has chosen between 500 and 1000 as the point in which both the Benign and Malignant values overlap in the mean area attribute of the dataset. After the model was fitted, Figure 4.3 was plotted.

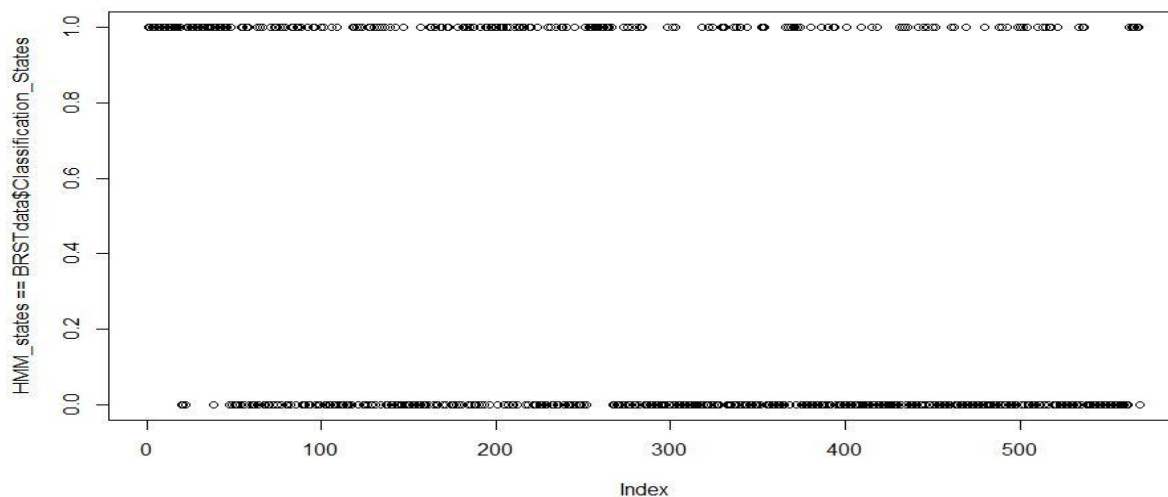


Figure 4.3: Graphical Representation of the Developed Hidden Markov Model Classification Scheme for Breast Cancer

Figure 4.3 is the developed plot from the Hidden Markov Model Classification scheme for breast cancer. The model showing two straight plots on the graph which represents the Benign and the Malignant. The plot shows that we have more of the Benign (0.0) over the 500 threshold or index than the malignant. The Benign falls in-line with the 0.0 while the Malignant is at the 1.0 line.

TABLE 4.1: TRANSITION MATRIX ESTIMATION OF THE MARKOV CHAIN FITTING OF THE STATES

	Benign	Malignant	Total
Benign	0.4952830	0.5047170	1
Malignant	0.2977528	0.7022472	1

Table 4.1 shows the estimation of the Markov Chain model fitting which summarizes the different states of the data produce a figure that when summed row-wise it should give a total of 1 as seen in the Table. A misclassification analysis was done on the HMM model as shown in Table 4.2.

TABLE 4.2: MISCLASSIFICATION OF THE MODEL OF BOTH STATES AND OBSERVATIONS

	B	M
Benign	212	0
Malignant	10	347

From Table 4.2, we can see that 10 rows of malignant dataset were misclassified as Benign. Though, the picture is not very clear as to if the misclassified dataset are actually Malignant. But, Table 4.3 explained it clear enough that the misclassified rows are actually Malignant.

TABLE 4.3: THE PROBABILITY DISTRIBUTION OF MISCLASSIFIED DATASET

	B	M
Benign	1.0000000	0.0000000
Malignant	0.0280112	0.9719888

Table 4.3 clearly shows that the misclassified rows were actually Malignant. Benign were classified as 100% (1.0000000) and Malignant classified as 97.1% (0.9719888). The misclassified row resulted to 0.28% (0.0280112) of the proposed model.

4.4 Discussion of Result

The Hidden Markov Model classification scheme for breast cancer detection in image processing has been developed. The system has employed the use of dataset acquired from Kaggle website in the development of this scheme. The dataset contains 569 observations of 6 variable which include: Mean radius, mean texture, mean perimeter, mean area, mean smoothness and diagnosis, but, 2 of the variables (mean area and diagnosis) were used for the HMM classification scheme. Pre-processing analysis was carried out on the dataset and features were plotted on a graph.

Figure 4.1 was used to show the different states of the model in the raw form. The figure showed that there are two states 0 and 1 designated as Benign and Malignant which shows non-cancerous (as Benign) and cancerous (as Malignant) dataset. The Figure 4.2 is used to establish where the threshold lie which was shown in the figure and Figure 4.3 is the representation of the model or classification scheme. It shows the Benign at the lower part of the plot which is 0.0 and 1.0 indicate the Malignant of the plot.

Table 4.1 is the transition matrix estimation of the Markov Chain fitting of the two states. In this table, the rows must sum up to 1 (one) to show the correctness. Table 4.2 is the misclassification table of the model. It shows where the mode misclassified the dataset which in this case, 10 rows

of the dataset which are malignant was misclassified to be Benign as shown in the table. To know how true this is, the Table 4.3 which gives the probability of the model clearly shows that the Benign was correctly classified with a probability of 1 while the malignant had the probability of 0.97 and the probability of the misclassification came to 0.028.

Generally, the summary of the model when calculated has presented an accuracy of 37.2% which shows that the model did not do well enough but can be improved upon.

CONCLUSIONS

We will therefore conclude that, Hidden Markov Model Classification scheme for cancer (Breast Cancer) detection has been developed. The research work has been able isolate the key variables that can be used with the Markov Model. From the analysis, we have been able to identify the Benign and Malignant of the dataset. The model was able to completely classify the non-cancerous data giving a percentage accuracy of 100% and failed to completely classify the cancerous data giving an accuracy of 97.1% with a misclassification of 0.028. The model's general performance was summarized to 37.2% but from the HMM documentation of the Viterbi function, we know that there could be an error in the summary given.

REFERENCES

1. Abbas, S., Jalil, Z., Javed, A. R., Batool, I., Khan, M. Z., Noorwali, A., Gadekallu, T. R. & Akbar, A. (2021). BCD-WERT: a novel approach for breast cancer detection using whale optimization based efficient features and extremely randomized tree algorithm. *PeerJ Computer Science*, 7, e390.
2. Akshay, S., Bazille, H., Fabre, E., & Genest, B. (2019, December). Classification among Hidden Markov Models. In *FSTTCS 2019-39th IARCS Annual Conference on. Foundations of Software Technology and Theoretical Computer Science*, 150(29), 1-14.
3. Alanazi, S. A., Kamruzzaman, M. M., Md Nazirul Islam Sarker, M. N. I., Alruwaili, M., Alhwaiti, Y., Alshammari, N. & Siddiqi, M. H. (2021). Boosting Breast Cancer Detection Using Convolutional Neural Network. *Journal of Healthcare Engineering*.
4. Anand, A. (2017). Unit-13 Image Classification. IGNOU.
5. Awad, M., & Khanna, R. (2015). *Efficient learning machines: theories, concepts, and applications for engineers and system designers* (p. 268). Springer nature.
6. Babu, K. G., Reddy, D. H., Teja, P. D. & Yosepu, C. (2018). An Overview on Image Classification Methods in Image Processing. *International Journal of Current Engineering and Scientific Research*, 5(1), 27-29.
7. Benyacoub, B., ElBernoussi, S., Zoglat, A., & Ismail, E. M. (2014). Classification with Hidden Markov Model. *Applied Mathematical Sciences*, 8(50), 2483-2496.
8. Blasiak, S., & Rangwala, H. (2011, June). A hidden markov model variant for sequence classification. In *Twenty-Second International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence*.
9. Blasiak, S., & Rangwala, H. (2011, June). A Hidden Markov Model variant for sequence classification. In *Twenty-Second International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence*.
10. Carbone, A. (2020). Cancer classification at the crossroads. *Cancers*, 12(4), 980.

- 11.** Chai, F., & Kang, K. D. (2021). Adaptive Deep Learning for Soft Real-Time Image Classification. *Technologies*, 9(1), 20.
- 12.** Dildar, M., Akram, S., Irfan, M., Khan, H. U., Ramzan, M., Mahmood, A. R., Alsaiari, S. A., Saeed, A. H. M., Alraddadi, M. O. & Mahnashi, M. H. (2021). Skin Cancer Detection: A Review Using Deep Learning Techniques. *International journal of environmental research and public health*, 18(10), 5479.
- 13.** Elgamal, M. (2013). Automatic skin cancer images classification. *IJACSA) International Journal of Advanced Computer Science and Applications*, 4(3), 287-294.
- 14.** Erol, R. (2018). Skin Cancer Malignancy Classification with Transfer Learning. University of Central Arkansas.
- 15.** Esmael, B., Arnaout, A., Fruhwirth, R. K., & Thonhauser, G. (2012, December). Improving time series classification using Hidden Markov Models. In *2012 12th International Conference on Hybrid Intelligent Systems (HIS)* (pp. 502-507). IEEE.
- 16.** Esmael, B., Arnaout, A., Fruhwirth, R. K., & Thonhauser, G. (2012, December). Improving time series classification using Hidden Markov Models. In *2012 12th International Conference on Hybrid Intelligent Systems (HIS)* (pp. 502-507). IEEE.
- 17.** Gao, B., & Zhang, W. (2021). A Method of Combining Hidden Markov Model and Convolutional Neural Network for the 5G RCS Message Filtering. *Applied Sciences*, 11(14), 6350.
- 18.** Hoshyar, A. N., Al-Jumaily, A., & Hoshyar, A. N. (2014). The beneficial techniques in preprocessing step of skin cancer detection system comparing. *Procedia Computer Science*, 42, 25-31.
- 19.** Idikio, H. A. (2011). Human cancer classification: a systems biology-based model integrating morphology, cancer stem cells, proteomics, and genomics. *Journal of Cancer*, 2, 107.
- 20.** Iqbal, M. J., Javed, Z., Sadia, H., Qureshi, I. A., Irshad, A., Ahmed, R., Malik, K., Raza, S., Abbas, A., Pezzani, R. & Sharifi-Rad, J. (2021). Clinical applications of artificial intelligence and machine learning in cancer diagnosis: looking into the future. *Cancer Cell International*, 21(1), 1-11.
- 21.** Jain, M., & Tomar, P. S. (2013). Review of image classification methods and techniques. *International journal of engineering research and technology*, 2(8).
- 22.** Kaymak, S., Helwan, A., & Uzun, D. (2017). Breast cancer image classification using artificial neural networks. *Procedia computer science*, 120, 126-131.
- 23.** Keroglou, C., & Hadjicostis, C. N. (2014). Hidden Markov model classification based on empirical frequencies of observed symbols. *IFAC Proceedings Volumes*, 47(2), 7-12.
- 24.** Klein, E. A., Richards, D., Cohn, A., Tummala, M., Lapham, R., Cosgrove, D., Chung, G., Clement, J., Gao, J., Hunkapiller, N. and Jamshidi, A., Kurtzman, K. N., Seiden, M. V., Swanton, C. & Liu, M. C. (2021). Clinical validation of a targeted methylation-based multi-cancer early detection test using an independent validation set. *Annals of Oncology*, 32(9), 1167-1177.

25. Lau, H. T., & Al-Jumaily, A. (2009, December). Automatically early detection of skin cancer: Study based on neural network classification. In 2009 International Conference of Soft Computing and Pattern Recognition (pp. 375-380). IEEE.
26. Liu, X. (2005). Supervised classification and unsupervised classification. ATS.
27. Nath, A. S., Pal, A., Mukhopadhyay, S., & Mondal, K. C. (2019). A survey on cancer prediction and detection with data analysis. *Innovations in Systems and Software Engineering*, 1-13.
28. Nath, A. S., Pal, A., Mukhopadhyay, S., & Mondal, K. C. (2019). A survey on cancer prediction and detection with data analysis. *Innovations in Systems and Software Engineering*, 1-13.
29. Paliwal, N. (2016). Skin cancer segmentation, detection and classification using hybrid image processing technique. *International Journal of Engineering and Applied Sciences*, 3(4), 257678.
30. Shankar, J. R., Nithish, S., Babu, M. N., Karthik, R., & Afridi, A. S. (2021, May). Breast Cancer Prediction using Decision Tree. In *Journal of Physics: Conference Series* (Vol. 1916, No. 1, p. 012069). IOP Publishing.
31. Sharma, S., & Rattan, M. (2019). An improved segmentation and classifier approach based on hmm for brain cancer detection. *The Open Biomedical Engineering Journal*, 13(1).
32. Siachalou, S., Mallinis, G., & Tsakiri-Strati, M. (2015). A hidden Markov models approach for crop classification: Linking crop phenology to time series of multi-sensor remote sensing data. *Remote Sensing*, 7(4), 3633-3650.
33. Sung, H., Ferlay, J., Siegel, R. L., Laversanne, M., Soerjomataram, I., Jemal, A., & Bray, F. (2021). Global cancer statistics 2020: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. *CA: a cancer journal for clinicians*, 71(3), 209-249.
34. Tang, T. T., Zawaski, J. A., Francis, K. N., Qutub, A. A., & Gaber, M. W. (2019). Image-based classification of tumour type and growth rate using machine learning: a preclinical study. *Scientific reports*, 9(1), 1-10.
35. Tanimu, J. J., Hamada, M., Hassan, M., & Ilu, S. Y. (2021). A Contemporary Machine Learning Method for Accurate Prediction of Cervical Cancer. In *SHS Web of Conferences* (Vol. 102, p. 04004). EDP Sciences.
36. Thai, L. H., Hai, T. S., & Thuy, N. T. (2012). Image classification using support vector machine and artificial neural network. *International Journal of Information Technology and Computer Science*, 4(5), 32-38.
37. Thakur, N., & Maheshwari, D. (2017). A review of image classification techniques. *International Research Journal of Engineering and Technology*, 4(11), 1588-1591.
38. UyBico, S. J., Wu, C. C., Suh, R. D., Le, N. H., Brown, K., & Krishnam, M. S. (2010). Lung cancer staging essentials: the new TNM staging system and potential imaging pitfalls. *Radiographics*, 30(5), 1163-1181.

HISTORY OF THE RECORDING OF FOLK EPISTLES

Barno Mirzaeva*

*Doctor of Philosophy (PhD),
Institute of Uzbek Language, Literature and Folklore,
Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan,
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN
Email id: mirzayeva-70@mail.ru

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00172.0

ABSTRACT

The article discusses the research of Hodi Zarifov, the founder of Uzbek folklore studies, who organized the recording and archiving of Uzbek folk epics and folklore works of all genres in the state of live performance for the first time in the history of folklore studies.

KEYWORDS: *Folklore, Expedition, Epic, Proverb, Bakhshi, Genre.*

INTRODUCTION

It is known that in the 19th century, a group such as N.P. Ostroumov, N.Karamzin, A.A.Kushakevich, A.Vasilev, N.Lyapunova, A.N.Samoylovich, in order to study the history, ethnography, and lifestyle of the Central Asian peoples of the Russian Empire sent scientists on an expedition. Among the examples of folk oral works they recorded are "Hikyati Gorogli Sultan", "Farhad and Shirin", "Shirin qiz", "Yusufbek and Ahmadbek", "Bahrom and Gulandom", "Ashiq Gharib and Shahsanam", "Tahir and Zuhra", Epics such as "Dilorom", "Khurliqo va Hamro", "Rustami doston" have taken place. Since these are the royal epics of the Uzbek people, cannot consider them folklore sources in the literal sense. Because Russian scientists did not know Uzbek well, epics were not recorded at their level. Therefore, the materials recorded by the foreign scientists who participated in the expedition could not be a real source of oral creativity of their level due to their lack of knowledge of the Uzbek language, as well as the fact that they were recorded by second-level people, not direct performers.

Hungarian scientist and traveler Herman Vamberi visited Khiva, Urganch and Kungiro, recorded samples of Uzbek folklore and published them in Leipzig in 1867 [1]. He included in this book the fragments of the epic "Yusuf and Ahmad" written in Khorezm, with the Uzbek text translated into German, and at the end of the epic, he made comments on some words that were difficult to understand. Hodi Zarifov says about this: "While Herman Vambery made observations in many places and admitted that there are many epics in Uzbeks, for some reason, the living tradition of epics has already died out, the heroic epic has not survived, and urban culture and written literature have displaced it." put forward the view" [2]. Accordingly, Hodi Zarifov believes that the history of Uzbek folklore as a new field of science should be started from the beginning of the 20s, more precisely, from the expeditions organized by Ghozi Olim Yunusov to the Syrdarya and Samarkand regions, Elbek to the Tashkent region, and G'ulam Zafari to the Fergana Valley. The reason is that these scientists recorded directly from the mouths of the people's creators in the expeditions organized by the Uzbek Board of Education. In 1922-1923, samples of recorded folklore works were published in the press of that time in the

form of first scientific news articles. Ghozi Olim Yunusov, who was the first in the history of Uzbek epic studies to write down excerpts from the epic "Alpomish" by Fazil Yoldosh og'lu and Hamrokul Bakhshi in 1922, was published in "Turkiston" newspaper, December 18, 1922, issue 38, pages 2-3, and the first article devoted to folklore. is scientific research. In it for the first time: "The first epic of Uzbek is "Alpomish". It is a work equal to Homer's "Iliad", - our great epic was given a very high and true scientific evaluation. He is also one of the first recorders of folklore works" [3].

Hodi Zarifov says that it is necessary to study Mahmud Koshgari, a great scientist of the 11th century, as a folklorist and ethnographer, and that the history of the recording of Uzbek folklore can be connected with the name of a great linguist, but he emphasizes that the history of folklore studies should be studied from the beginning of 1920s. Of course, there are specific reasons for this. Although Mahmud Koshgari gives examples of folk songs, narratives and proverbs in his work "Devonu lug'otit turk", he did not create a system from the point of view of folklore studies.

It is impossible to ignore the fact that "Devonu lug'otit turk" contains several scientific and theoretical views of their authors about this or that genre of folklore, a certain song or proverb. In my opinion, it is appropriate to study them not as samples of the history of folklore studies, but as a history of folkloristic views. It's like studying the literary and aesthetic views of this or that writer... Although the history of folkloristic views goes back to very long periods, the same cannot be said about folklore studies, - says Hodi Zarifov. - Because the history of folklore studies begins with the recording of examples of folk art directly from creators and performers, their publication and scientific study [2].

It is known that Hodi Zarifov began to record folklore and ethnographic materials in 1923, and began to record and study folklore works in September 1926, that is, when he finished his studies in Baku, came to Tashkent and was accepted to work at the Committee for the Study of Uzbeks of the Scientific Center of the People's Public Education of Uzbekistan. . From the end of 1925, on the initiative of the scientist, works of Uzbek folk oral art were recorded, published, and scientifically studied in the conditions of live performance, exactly, without changes by the creators and performers. So, we should start studying the history of live performance of folk epics from 1925.

The work of identification of folk gifts, recording of information about them, and recording from their mouths, exactly, without changing, in the speaking language, is connected with the name of Hodi Zarifov. In 1925-1929, "Alpomish", "Yusuf with Ahmad", "Alibek with Bolibek", "Shirin with Sugar", "Murodkhan", "Rana with Suhangul" from Polkan, son of Hodi Zarifov Ergash Jumanbulbul, son of Fazil Yoldosh, son of Muhammadqul Jonmurad. "Kuntug'mish", "Yakka Akhmad", "Birth of Gorogli", "Yunus fairy", "Misqol fairy", "Gulnor fairy", "Avazkhan", "Hasankhan", "Dalli", "Ravshan", "Kunduz bilin Yulduz" , "Bo'tako'z", "Malika Ayyor", "Intizor", "Zulfizar", "Khushkeldi", "Kholdorkhan" and more than forty epics were recorded. 22 of these sagas are part of the "Goroghli" cycle. In 1927, Hodi Zarifov recorded a fragment of the epic "Ghazali Sanobar" from his son Ergash Jumanbulbul, the epic "Khaldorkhan", in 1928 the epic "Ravshan" and the term "Kunlarim" and the quatrains "Tajnisli". In 1926-1927, Polkan wrote the epics "Mardikor", "Hasan Batrak", "Shaybani Khan", "Ashiqman" and "Soz" (1927), from the poet Fazil in 1927 "Ayladi", "Bo'lmasa", "Biography of Goroguli" ("Kunlarim"), "Kerakdir", "Yarashmas", the 1st version of the epic "Ochildov" (1928), "Yusuf bilan Ahmad" (the first part from the poet Polkan (1927-1928)) was recorded by Hodi Zarifov. He wrote it

down in 1927 and published it in Samarkand in 1928 without any reductions or changes. This was the first time in Uzbek folklore studies that the text of a folk epic was published. Along with the text, the scientist prepared his comments and a dictionary [4].

As a collector, he did not stick to just one epic or one genre of folklore. He tried to follow the live process throughout Uzbekistan. Hodi Zarifov took part in the expeditions of Kashkadarya and Surkhandarya regions led by G'ozzi Olim Yunusov, and in 1929 identified folk poets such as Abdulla Nurali son of Kitab and Kholyor Abdukarim son of Boysun. In 1930, during the Khorezm expedition, singers such as Bola Bakhshi, Kurban Sozchi, Bibi Shaira, Ahmad Matnazar son, Khojayar Bakhsh Vois son were discovered. "Forty thousand" from Ahmad Matnazar's son [ZO'FA. Inv. #41; ZO'FA. Inv. #1481], "Asilkhan" from Khonimjon Khalfa [ZO'FA. Inv. No. 42] is recorded by the scientist himself. In the memoirs, Hodi Zarifov wrote to Zubayda Husainova: "I was also interested in the traditional epos in Khorezm. Because of this, I started sending Khonimjon Aya to traditional epics. He learned it, and now he is creative to sing at any gathering. After listening to his repertoire, I chose to record the epic "Asilkhan" ("Asil - Karam"). This was done with the intention that it will be an important fact in studying the relationship between the people of Azerbaijan and the art of Khorezm Uzbeks" [2]. Hodi Zarifov's investigations show that Kurbannazar Abdullaev was named "Bola Bakhshi" because he performed his epics among children until the age of ten. He sang such epics as "Ashiq Gharib va Shahsanam", "Ashiq Mahmud", "Bozirgon", "Khirmondali", "Qirqming", "Kampir", "Safar Ko'sa". Bakhshi memorized about 20 epics.

Hodi Zarifov's scientific work has a special place in the art of Uzbek Bakhsh, the life and work of folk poets, epic repertoire, Uzbek epics and their study. The highest examples of the Uzbek epic under the leadership of the scientist are Ergash Jumanbulbul son, Fazil Yoldosh son, Muhammadqul Jonmurad son Polkan, Islam Nazar son, Nurmon Abduvoy son, Abdulla Nurali son, Saidmurad Panoh son, Bekmurod Joraboy son, Berdiyev Pirimqul son, Mardonaqul Avliyaqul son, Umir Safarov, Osman Mamatqul son, Bori Bakhsh Sadiq son, Bola Bakhshi (Abdulla Qurbannazar), Kurban Sozchi (Kurban Ismailov), Ahmed Bakhshi, Ahmad Bakhsh Matnazar son, Rahmatullah Yusuf son, Zahir Kochkar son were recorded.

In 1936-1937, Hodi Zarifov learned from his son Ergash Jumanbulbul the content of the epic "Aysuluv", such terms as "Armoning kalmasin", "Goro'gli", "Goro'libek - zor batir", "I came", from his son Fazil Yoldosh in 1934-1937, "Mulla Goyib", "Yodgor recorded such epics as "Jahongir", "Rustamkhan", "Aktivlar" and "Corporate Thieves" from the poet Pol'kan in 1931-1932, and "Bormi jahonda" from the poet Islam in 1944. The famous scholar Ergash poet, Polkan poet, Fazil poet and Islamic poets recorded a total of 12 epics and 20 terms by himself. The scientist's investigations show that more than sixty epics have been written down by famous poets Ergash Jumanbulbul og'li, Polkan poet, Fazil Yoldosh og'li, and Islam poets. These epics almost never repeat each other. If we add those recorded from other Bakhshis with their variants, the total number of our sagas will exceed three hundred. "Alpomish", "Yodgor", "Yusuf bilan Ahmed", "Malika Ayyar", "Mashriqa", "Zulfizar", "Balogardon", "Avaz Khan's Sentence to Death", "Intizor", "Nurali", "Jahongir", "Murodkhan", "Rustam", "Shirin and Shakar", "Farhad and Shirin", "Layli and Majnun", "Bahrom and Gulandom", "Ra'na and Suhangul", "Zevarkhan" were recorded. "Alpomish", "Yakka Ahmed", "Aysuluv", "Kuntug'mish", "Kironkhan", "Yusuf with Ahmad", "Alibek with Bolibek",

"Ernazar", "The birth of Goroguli" from Polkan, son of Ergash Jumanbulbul and son of Muhammadqul Jonmurad. "Yunus Fairy", "Misqol Fairy", "Gulnor Fairy", "Khushkeldi", "Hasankhan", "Chambil Kamali", "Dalli", "Ravshan", "Avazkhan", "Kunduz bilin Yuld", "Bo'tako'z", Many epics such as "Khaldorkhan", "Hilomon", "Berdiyor ataliq", "Zamonbek", "Khidirali elbegi" were recorded. Currently, more than five hundred epics are collected in the Folklore Archive of the Institute of Uzbek Language, Literature and Folklore of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

In short, Hodi Zarifov started the recording of Uzbek folk works, including epic works, based on the requirements of folklore studies, directly from the creators and performers, and paid special attention to the scientific study of the history of folklore studies.

REFERENCES:

1. Vambéry H. "Tschagaische Sprachstudien". – Leipzig, 1867. – 368 p.
2. Мирзаев Т. Ҳоди Зариф суҳбатлари. – Тошкент: SHAMS-ASA, 2013. – Б.215.
3. Мирзаева Б. Ўзбек фольклоршунослиги шаклланиши ва тараққиётида Ҳоди Зарифовнинг ўрни: Филол. фан. бўйича фалсафа докт. (PhD) ... дисс. – Тошкент, 2022. – 168 б.
4. Mirzaeva B. Hodi Zarif's first scientific activity // International Journal on Integrated Education. e-ISSN: 2620 3502 p-ISSN: 2615 3785. – Malaziya. Volume 4, Issue I, January /2021 (e-ISSN: 2620 3502 p-ISSN: 2615 3785). Impact Faktor 7.2.– P.177-180.

CLUSTERS-INNOVATIVE ECONOMY ACTIVE DEVELOPMENT MECHANISM

M. I. Karimov*

*Basic Doctoral Student,
Tashkent State Technical University,
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN
Email id: karimov.m@mail.ru

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00176.8

ABSTRACT

Great attention is paid to the implementation of the cluster system, the implementation of market relations and experience, tested in international practice in the Republic, which plays an important role in the development and stability of the economy.

The main purpose of the implementation of cluster activities is to ensure high economic growth and diversify the economy by increasing the competitiveness of suppliers of enterprises, equipment, components, specialized production and service Services, Research and educational organizations that make up territorial production.

KEYWORDS: *Cluster, Innovative Economy, Manufacturing Enterprises, Competition, Technopark, Transaction Cost, Investment.*

INTRODUCTION

In our country, much attention is paid to the implementation of the cluster system, the implementation of market relations and experience, tested in international practice, which plays an important role in ensuring the development and stability of the economy. Innovation in the development of the economy of our country effective process management is an important part of the innovation reform one of the aspects is. Uzbekistan in the international economy the fact that it has a unique stable position is directly innovative and investments depend on the activity.

Today, the experience of many developed countries shows that the achievement of competitiveness and access to World Markets is carried out primarily at the expense of consistent reform of the economy, structurally changing and diversifying, ensuring the rapid development of new enterprises and production networks based on high technologies, modernization of operating capacities and acceleration of technical renewal processes.

Innovation management innovative relationships and it is a process management system. It will constantly bring new ideas search, Organization of processes, promotion of innovations and implementation based on increase.

Organization of innovation management at the enterprise there are the following types of functions:

- * Functional;
- * Development and growth strategy;
- * Introduction of the product in new directions;

- * Study of the competitive advantages of the complex;
- * The main tasks, goals and objectives of the development of the complex setting prospects;
- * The formation of competitiveness and the dynamic of the organization development.

Expanding the concept of "innovation" is a good and correct idea.

Our well-being is not only the introduction of new technical solutions and their inclusion in activities, but also the development of society and progress is also based.

The leading role of the state in cluster management bodies to finance the activities of their management companies it is reinforced by its role as the main source.

Management of existing clusters in Uzbekistan according to the results of the analysis of its structures, the following problems available:

1. Of the unified organizational structure for cluster management lack of.
2. Clusters without taking into account network characteristics formation of a control system.
3. Specialized management in most of the clusters lack of company.
4. Organizations that are members of the cluster are almost a cluster in the process of making decisions related to management on-participation.

At the same time, the formation of metallurgical clusters being a step-by-step process, it is in metallurgical production to clearly define the goals and capabilities of the cluster, the cooperation includes taking into account the possibilities of production development of cluster structure, cluster and external structures takes the organization of interaction between.

The main goal of the implementation of cluster activities is territorial enterprises, equipment, components that make up production parts, specialized production and service, services, supply of research and educational organizations high Economic by increasing the competitiveness of suppliers' growth consists in ensuring and diversifying the economy.

Implementation of cluster activities, their geographical aspect between Cluster members associated with their close location effective interaction, including innovations, technologies, know-how, specialized services and highly qualified personnel improve their competitiveness by expanding their capabilities helps to increase.

The formation and development of clusters is direct attracting foreign investment and foreign economic integration is an effective mechanism of expansion. So that, in the formation of modern cluster activities, mainly include special attention should be paid.

- Acquisition and introduction of important technologies, the latest equipment to establish;
- Modern management methods of enterprise personnel and special acquiring knowledge is directly effective with the educational process implementation of contacts;
- Highly competitive international by cluster enterprises creating enough opportunities to enter the markets.
- I carry out innovation and technological reforms consistently formation of a favorable environment for attracting investments;

- increase the competitiveness of enterprises and their interaction support projects aimed at the effectiveness of the impact;
- New management methods and mechanisms in cluster enterprises identification of samples of advanced experience and their effectiveness conducting systematic work to promote distribution;
- Promotion of innovation, cluster in the field of research development of cooperation and technologies within the framework of like the development of commercialization mechanisms.

Development of clusters the degree of processing of raw materials increase, import substitution and large and medium processing to increase the organization and localization of enterprises, non-price competitiveness of domestic goods and services local production, which contributes to the growth of its level, allows the optimization of enterprises.

To cluster management and the industrial policy of the state as a whole systematic approach to improving the quality of management, economic risks reducing and sustainable economic of industrial production direct and indirect to integration processes that promote growth it involves taking into account all the factors that affect.

The metallurgical cluster is related to each other must comply with the following basic principles:

1. Coordination-state in the process of cluster formation authorities, management of metallurgical enterprises, self-government close interaction of managing organizations and the scientific community.
2. Strategic approximation-cluster development priorities to the needs of metallurgical enterprises to improve compliance and their competitiveness focus.
3. Systematicity - formation of metallurgical clusters and regulatory, organizational, financial and aimed at development the complexity of economic decisions, measures and mechanisms.
4. One whole - industry of participants in the metallurgical cluster means of interaction with other means of its policy unity and consistency;
5. Ability to manage cluster activities by state administrative-market, which provides the possibility of effective regulation availability of tools.
6. Innovativeness-formation and implementation of cluster policy determination of reserves to increase, to an intensive type of economic growth focus on achievement.

In our opinion, from the analysis of the state of organization and development of clusters in foreign countries, it can be concluded that the organization and development of clusters is a free economic process, the organization and development of which takes place on the basis of market laws, and government intervention in these processes (especially those with a developed economy in countries) is the minimum. But according to research, in recent years, there has been an increase in government-level attention to the organization, support and development of clusters in innovative areas, especially in countries with a developed economy, where the activation of this process has been observed. In turn, from these processes it can be concluded that to date, a new stage of development of clusters has begun, which have been preserved in the struggle for market competition in developed countries with a developed economy, which has developed and achieved competitiveness, that is, the stage of formation of innovative clusters. In this regard, there is an opportunity for the implementation of the strategic goals of the state for

the formation and development of an innovative economy precisely in the functioning clusters, and in this regard, the state is responsible for the innovation of existing clusters precisely at the present stage the fact that it promotes its formation as clusters serves as an important factor in increasing the country's competitiveness in the future.

REFERENCES:

1. Ўзбекистон Республикаси Президенти Шавкат Мирзиёевнинг Қишлоқ Хўжалигида Кластерлар Фаолиятини Янада Ривожлантириш Масалалари Бўйича Йиғилиш Материаллари. 2020 Йил 4 Февраль.
2. Ўзбекистон Республикаси Президентининг 2018 Йил 21 Сентябрдаги “2019-2021 Йилларда Ўзбекистон Республикасини Инновацион Ривожлантириш Стратегиясини Тасдиқлаш Тўғрисида”Ги Пф-5544-Сонли Фармони.
3. Махкамова М.А., Аллаева Г.Ж.Теория Инновационного Менеджмента. Монография, “Наука И Технология”, Т.: 2019.С.160
4. Г.Ф.Умарова Инновация Ва Инвестицияларни Бошқариш Тошкент-2020
5. Моржакова К.Э., Крюкова О.Г., Особенности Инновационных Кластеров. Электронный Научно-Экономический Журнал «Стратегия Бизнеса», 2016, № (26)
6. <http://Uza.Uz/Oz/Society/Klasterlar-Ishlo-Kh-Zhaligi-Rivozhida-Lokomotivga-Aylanmo-Da-23-07-2019>.
7. [Www.Lex.Uz](http://www.lex.uz) Сайти.
8. Mukhitdinova K. A. Stages Of Development Of The Digital Economy //Multidiscipline Proceedings Of Digital Fashion Conference. – 2022. – Т. 2. – №. 1.
9. Mukhitdinova K. A. Digitalization Is An Opportunity For Management Development //International Journal Of Conference Series On Education And Social Sciences (Online). – 2022. – Т. 2. – №. 1.
10. Alisherovna M. K. Investment Climate In Uzbekistan And Influencing On Some Factors //Gwalior Management Academy. – С. 47.
11. Alisherovna M. K. Assessment Of Investment Attractivity Of Industrial Enterprises //Web Of Scientist: International Scientific Research Journal. – 2022. – Т. 3. – №. 02. – С. 860-862.
12. Alisherovna M. K. Attracting Investment To Regions-An Important Factor Of Development //Asian Journal Of Research In Banking And Finance. – 2022. – Т. 12. – №. 3. – С. 10-13.
13. Alisherovna M. K. Analysis And Evaluation Of Sources Of Investment In Automotive Transport Enterprises //South Asian Journal Of Marketing & Management Research. – 2020. – Т. 10. – №. 4. – С. 74-78.
14. Alisherovna M. K. Formation Of A Database In The Assessment Of Investment Attractiveness Of Auto Transport Enterprises //Central Asian Journal Of Innovations On Tourism Management And Finance. – 2021. – Т. 2. – №. 6. – С. 62-65.

FOREIGN EXPERIENCE IN IMPROVING THE ACTIVITIES OF OIL AND GAS ENTERPRISES BASED ON DIGITAL TECHNOLOGIES

Rakhmatva M.G*

*Basic Doctoral Student,
Tashkent State Technical University,
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN
Email id: m.rakhmatova@gmail.com

DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00177.X**

ABSTRACT

The article covers the concept of digital economy, its economic significance and development issues. In addition, digital technologies not only improve the quality of products and services, but also reduce unnecessary costs. At the same time, the country plays a major role in eradicating the scourge of corruption, the most serious obstacle to development. Then the industrial economy is also very important in determining the rules of telecommunications.

KEYWORDS: *Digital Economy, Information Technology, Informatization And Digitization Process, Telecommunication Networks.*

INTRODUCTION

Today, in the process of globalization in the world, the improvement of activities of the oil and gas industries of the developed countries based on digital technologies and their effective use and the formation of digital transformations are considered to be the main factors. In order for any country to achieve development, it is necessary and necessary to introduce digital knowledge and modern information technologies. This gives you the opportunity to take the shortest path to ascension.

Despite the fact that this industry is developing rapidly in Uzbekistan, which is being renewed, the introduction of new types of digital technologies, especially the production of software products, into various industries and sectors of the economy, and the fact that they are not used enough in the oil and gas industry, are the scientific-theoretical and practical reasons learning is gaining importance. In the Address of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev to the Oliy Majlis dated January 24, 2020, "... we need to develop a national concept of Digital Economy, which involves updating all sectors of the economy based on digital technologies. On this basis, we need to implement the "Digital Uzbekistan - 2030" program. The digital economy allows increasing the gross domestic product by at least 30% and reducing corruption sharply. Analyzes conducted by reputable international organizations also confirm this..." [1].

Currently, information technologies are deeply penetrating all spheres of human life and activity. Digital technologies not only improve the quality of products and services, but also reduce excess costs. At the same time, it will play a major role in eliminating the worst disease that hinders the development of the country - corruption.

The President of the Republic of Uzbekistan, Shavkat Mirziyoyev, paid great attention to this area and said in his address to the Oliy Majlis on January 24, 2020: "In order to further develop

science in our country, to educate our youth as possessors of deep knowledge, high spirituality and culture, to rapidly continue the work we have started on the formation of a competitive economy, and to raise it to a new, modern level, I have established the year 2020 in our country as "Science, I propose to call it the year of prosperity and digital economy development [3]. In his Address, the President touched on the digital economy several times and defined the task of developing the "Digital Uzbekistan - 2030" program [3].

Analysis of literature on the topic

Within the framework of the research, local scientists J. Khambarov, N.J. Makhmudova [12], among our local scientists on improving the process of informatization and digitalization in the field of economy, played an important role in their scientific work in setting the rules of industrial economy telecommunications, in setting technical standards, in supporting research and innovation, which in turn contributed to the emergence of a new sector of the innovative economy - the digital market. Therefore, the modern digital revolution is mainly related to market and technological innovations. Most of the production activities and services are obtained through information technology. This century has become the century of informatization and digitization of information.

Also, in the scientific article written by I.Yu. Umarov [6], suggestions and recommendations were developed on ways to improve business efficiency in innovative management in the conditions of the digital economy.

In 1995, author Don Tapsot [4] first used the term "Digital Economy" in the book "Digital Economy: Promise and Peril in the Age of Intellectual Networking". Also, in the State program for the implementation of the strategy for the further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan [1]: "The main factor of the production of the digital economy is digital data, using the results of processing and analysis of large volumes, in comparison with traditional forms of management, different can significantly increase the efficiency of various production, technologies, equipment, storage, sales, delivery of goods and services.

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

The method of analysis and synthesis was used to study the problems in the research work. In addition, the methods of induction and deduction were widely used in the analysis of views and opinions related to the research work. In the analysis of the data of the Statistical Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan, statistical data grouping, comparative analysis, and sample observation methods were used. Scientific abstraction and other methods were used to enrich the content of the work and give it concluding thoughts.

ANALYSIS AND RESULTS

Over the past 15 years, we have seen tremendous growth in digital technologies and their impact on our lives. Instagram, Facebook, Twitter, and other popular sites (youtube, etc.) are now influencing consumers. In the modern economy, companies in the digital sector come to the fore and become growth points that provide the economy with digital resources.

At the beginning of the 20th century, the main engines of the world economy were oil, metallurgical and mechanical engineering enterprises, but today they are the largest companies in the field of digital economy.

Digital technologies have given birth to many new trends and startups. Almost all major companies in the world (Google, Apple, Microsoft, Amazon) make extensive use of digital technologies. Simply put, digital technologies are related to the development of computer technologies, which include online services, electronic payments, crowd funding, etc.

A monitoring center for monitoring and improving the legislation of digital technologies was established. The digital economy can be considered an additional layer to the traditional economy. Although there is interaction between the layers, each layer requires its own regulation and rules [3]. Investments in digitalization by private companies in Uzbekistan make up 0.12% of GDP. By comparison, the US has the highest rate in the world at 5%, followed by Western Europe at 3.9% and Brazil at 3.6%. Thus, now Uzbekistan is 8-10 years behind the leading countries in terms of the level of digitalization.

It is estimated that more than 50% of GDP growth in Uzbekistan by 2030 will be related to the development of digital technologies [10]. In addition, the main role here is played not only by the development of the oil and gas industry, but also by the impact of this development - the overall increase in the efficiency and competitiveness of other sectors of the country's economy.

According to preliminary forecasts, if the above factors are present, the contribution of digitalization to the economic growth of Uzbekistan by 2030 will be more than 30% based on the total accumulated since 2017 [5].

If we compare, the level of infrastructure development in Russia, a strategic partner of Uzbekistan, is higher than that of other BRICS countries, China and Brazil are actively reducing this gap by less than 1.6-1.2 times in five years [7].

Studies at different levels confirm that the digital economy can make a big difference for more than 50% of different industries [11].

According to World Bank experts, an increase in the number of Internet users by only 10% can increase the annual GDP growth from 0.4 to 1.4% [12]. Today there are 22 million people in Uzbekistan people use the Internet and 96% of the population is covered by mobile communication [12].

Confirming the impact of the digital economy on economic growth - the annual increase in the share of countries is almost 20%. In 2015, the "Boston Consulting Group" in Boston gave 2.3 trillion digitization to a group of 20 countries. It has determined that the US dollar will be the income.

It is predicted that the share of this economy in the world GDP will increase by 30-40% with constant growth in 10-15 years [10].

New opportunities for entrepreneurship and self-employment are also rapidly expanding in the digital economy.

In many cases, investments in the development of information technologies have brought dividends in the form of economic growth, the creation of new jobs, the emergence of new types of services for citizens and businesses, and the reduction of public administration costs within e-government projects.

Speaking about the role of the digital economy in the reality of Uzbekistan, it can be noted that its share in the GDP of Uzbekistan is 1.49%. However, this economic indicator is 10.9% in the USA, -10% in China, and 5.5% in India [13].

All the success of other countries in this field lies in the investment made by private companies and the state in the technology. A fully functioning digital market provides a high level of profit in the real sector of the economy, as well as the creation of many jobs.

The latest digital technologies play an important role in stimulating the economic growth of countries and integrated macro - regions, the digital economy is growing several times faster than the traditional economy.

Much of this growth is based on and supported by modern technologies, including the rapidly developing information and telecommunication technologies (ICT). For example, the information and communication technology sector accounts for almost 5% of the EU economy and a quarter of all its business spending. Investment in agriculture accounts for half of all productivity growth in Europe [7].

The potential economic benefit of the digitalization of production and economic activities is great - it is, first of all, the creation of new sources of income and the expansion of the borders of the country's economic opportunities. This economic recovery will lead to an increase in global competitiveness and improvement of living conditions for the population. At the same time, the digital transformation of the economy will be twofold.

On the one hand, it creates a potential risk in the form of qualitative changes in demand, production and economy as a whole, and quality changes in society, and on the other hand, it creates a mechanism for minimizing these risks, which is caused by the digitization process based on the advanced features provided.

Of course, each system has its advantages and disadvantages. To find a solution to this topic, you need to consider the significant disadvantages of the digital economy.

Thus, certain risks and threats are highlighted [11]:

1. Violation of private space of citizens ("monitoring of their actions on the Internet");
2. Review of the role of the state in the cross-border world of the "digital" economy, a threat to the "digital sovereignty" of the country;
3. The need to re-evaluate administrative and tax codes;
4. Increasing the number of jobs;
5. Changing business and production schemes.

Undoubtedly, all the shortcomings are related to the state and the main part of the working people. In fact, all these problems are very important and have their place.

The two-sidedness of the process of digitalization of the economy is manifested, first of all, in the formation of a new, qualified labor force and the transfer of workers with traditional skills and professions to other (service) sectors.

Today, market power is determined by controlling large amounts of information. That is, companies collect information and network effects are created.

It's not the amount of data a company collects and processes, but what it does with it that matters. The price of the digital economy is the complete disappearance of anonymity.

The issue of personal data is an important issue for antitrust regulation and cannot be separated. In such a situation, it is recommended to analyze the digital literacy index of the population. It

shows that the digital literacy of the population is increasing year by year, but in 2020, compared to 2019, the index had a negative indicator and fell by 1.47. In this regard, it is necessary to increase the level of digital literacy of the population in order to identify the problem and change the trend in a positive direction [6].

TABLE 1 PROBLEMS RELATED TO DIGITALIZATION OF THE OIL AND GAS SECTOR AND THEIR SOLUTIONS

Problems	Ways to solve the problem
1. Inadequate involvement of business in forming the legal framework	When a business can be launched on a limited scale, a mechanism for a "Regulatory Sandbox" ¹ is needed. In this case, you can control its operation, and then adjust it completely
2. Behind the life of regulation stay	You need to develop a system that allows you to make decisions in a short period of time becauseThe "normative sandbox" is an effective mechanism, but it takes a long time
3. Low level of digital literacy of the population	Mandatory digital in all areas of human life gradual introduction of devices. This will increase the level of digital literacy of the population.
4. Lack of improvement of technology	Vaqtotishibilantexnologiya,sinovvaxato,aholitalabi hamda texnologiyani yaxshilash va kashfiyotlar yaxshilanadi. Echimesa boshqa mamlakatlar tajribasidan foydalanish, shuningdekushbu tajribalarni o'z mamlakati uchun moslashtirish vamodernizatsiya qilish natijasida o'zining ideal "texnologiyaformula"sini topishmumkin
5. Lack of anonymity (hiding).	Another option is to use cryptomixer ² s

Source: Compiled By Author

Thus, Summarizing All Of The Above, We Can Reflect The Main Conclusion In Table 2.

We Believe That In The Future, Participants Of The Digitization Process Can Work Together On Digital Policy Issues And Work Together To Provide Businesses With Access To A Standardized, Existing Public Database To Support "Digitization" And Innovate.

Cross-Border Infrastructure Projects Are Also Considered, Introduction Of Optical Fiber Or 5g Technology Infrastructure, Etc.

Objective Trends And Patterns In The Development Of The Modern Economy, On The One Hand, Allow Us To Benefit From The Digital Transformation Of Society, And On The Other Hand, Create Restrictions For Further Growth.

Currently, The Sectors Related To The Following Strategies And Directions Of Development Of The Economy Of Uzbekistan Are Offered:

- Normative Regulation;
- Personnel And Education;
- Formation Of Research Powers And Technical Skills;
- Informational Infrastructure;

• Ensuring Information Security.

Training Courses Are Provided To Provide Employees With The Necessary Information. Uzbekistan Should Also Make Significant Progress In The Development Of A Digital Platform For The Provision Of Public And Communal Services.

Conclusions And Suggestions

Summarizing The Above, We Can Note That Currently The Term "Digital Technologies" Does Not Have Deep Methodological Research. Therefore, Let's Give Our Own, Author's Definition Of The Digital Economy - The Digital Economy Is An Economy That Trades In Goods And Services Through Electronic Commerce On The Internet.

The Digital Economy Is Built On Three Pillars:

Infrastructure Support (Desktops, Software, Telecommunications, Networks, Etc.);

Electronic Business (Processes Carried Out By Organizations Through Computer Networks);

E-Commerce (Online Transfer Of Goods);

The Gradual Change Of All Sectors Of The Economy Should Lead To Different Approaches To Defining This Process.

The Digital Economy And Information Technology Are Still Developing Areas, And We Can Only Guess How They Will Affect The State's Economy. Today, We Know Many Positive Results Of The Impact Of The Digital Economy On Various Areas Of Our Lives. Thus, The Digital Economy Is The Basis Of Uzbekistan's Economic Growth In The Next 10 Years.

References:

1. O'zbekistonrespublikasiprezidentishavkatmirziyoevningoliymajlisganing 2020 Yil 24 Yanvardagi «2020 Yil — Ilm-Ma'rifatvaraqaamlitqisodiyotnirivojlantirishyili» Nomlimurojaatnomasi //Xalqso'Zi, 2020 Yil 25 Yanvar
2. O'zbekistonrespublikasiprezidentining 2017-Yil 7-Fevraldagi Farmoni № Pf-4947 "O'zbekistonrespublikasiniyanadarivojlantirishstrategiyasito'G'Risida". [Http://Turkiston.Uz](http://Turkiston.Uz) (Murojaatsanasi: 12.03.2020)
3. O'zbekistonrespublikasiprezidentining 2018 Yil 14 Maydagi "Elektrontijoratnijadalrivojlantirishchora-Tadbirlarito'G'Risida" Gifarmoni. [Http://Uzbekistan.Nsk.Ru/Index](http://Uzbekistan.Nsk.Ru/Index). (Murojaatsanasi: 12.03.2020)
4. O'zbekistonrespublikasiprezidenti Sh.M. Mirziyoevning 2020-Yil 21-YanvardagiO'zbekistonrespublikasioliymajlisigavasetigamurojaatnomasi. [Http://Turkiston.Uz](http://Turkiston.Uz) (Murojaatsanasi: 16.03.2020)
5. Alekseenko O.A. Sifrovizatsiyaglobalnogomirairolgosudarstva V Sifrovoyekonomike / O.A. Alekseenko, I.V. Ilin // Inform. Obiquestvo. – 2019.
6. Umarov, I. Y. (2020). Innovative Activity Of The Food Industry Of Uzbekistan. Ekonomikaisotsium, 7, 74.
7. Umarov, I. Y., &Yusupova, M. Features Of Digital Innovation Management In Business. In World Science: Problems And Innovations Collection Of Articles Of The Xx-Xi International Scientific And Practical Conference: At (Vol. 4).

8. Umarov, I. Yu. (2019). Putipovыsheniyaeffektivnostipredprinimatelskoydeyatelnosti V Povysheniikonkurentosposobnostipredpriyatiyrіщeвоypromыshlennosti. Regionalnyeproblemypreobrazovaniyaekonomiki, (1 (99)).
9. Alimova, G. A. (2020). Foreign Experience In Indexing The Amount Of Pensions. The American Journal Of Social Science And Education Innovations, 2(11), 472-477.
10. Raxmatova M.G
Sanoatkorxonalarifaoliyatınıraqamlitexnologiyalarasosidatakomillashtirishningilmiy-Nazariyasoslari
11. Abdullayev, M., Hamidova, L., &G'oyibberdiyev, A. (2018). Ishsizlikningnamoyonbo'lishivauningijtimoiy-Iqtisodiyoqibatları. In Voprosyupravleniyaekonomiki: Sovremennoesostoyaniyeaktualnykh Problem (Pp. 101-104).
12. Maxmudova, N. J. (2020). Theoretical Foundations Of Risk Management In Large Corporate Structures. Isj Theoretical & Applied Science, 06 (86), 83-88.
13. Kambarov J.X., Maxmudova N.J. Zadachiupravleniyariskaminapredpriyatii// Jurnalnauchnyhpublikatsiyaspirantovidoktorantov, 2016. № 5. S. 88-89
14. Kambarovjamoliddinxikmatillaevich, Maxmudovanodirajumaboyqiziinqirozgaqarshiinnovatsionmexanizmnitakomillashtirish // Ekonomikaifinansы (Uzbekistan). 2016. №4.
15. Raxmatova Mg, Abdullaeva D.
Koporatsiyalarninginnovatsionfaoliyatıniboshqarishsamaradorliginioshirish. // Iqtisodiyotvata'lim(Jurnal).2016. №5.
06.06.2019,Niuvshe.Url:Https://Www.Hse.Ru/Data/2018/06/06/1149766040/2018-06-Suhse_Pres_V6.Pdf (Murojaat Sanasi:12.09.2020)
16. Uzbekistan, Tashkent –An. Podrobno.Uz. Https: //Podrobno.Uz/Cat/Tehnp (Murojaatsanasi: 10.09.2020)
17. Alisherovna M. K. Tasks of Implementation Of Investment Policy //Academicia: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2021. – T. 11. – №. 9. – C. 848-852.
18. Alisherovna M. K. Car Transport an Approach to the Research of the Essence of Investment Activities of Enterprises //Asian Journal Of Multidimensional Research. – 2021. – T. 10. – №. 5. – C. 415-418.
19. Alisherovna K. Investment Support for the Activities of Motor Transport Enterprises and Their Effective Utilization //Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research (Ajmr). – 2019. – T. 8. – №. 2. – C. 465-471.
20. Mukhitdinova K. A. The Importance of Sources of Financing Of Transportation System //Наука 2020. Теорияипрактика. – 2020. – С. 23-25.
21. Mukhitdinova K. A. Analysis of Investment Attractiveness Of The Enterprise //Экономикаисоциум. – 2020. – №. 4. – С. 73-76.

METHODS OF SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH OF THE GREAT SILK ROAD IN MODERN HISTORIOGRAPHY

Khushvaktov Nodirjon*

*PhD Student,
Samarkand State University,
Samarkand, UZBEKISTAN
Email id: nodirjonkhushvaktov@gmail.com

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00178.1

ABSTRACT

Current issues related to the study of the history of the Great Silk Road based on the modern methods of scientific research methodology were discussed. Historical research methodology provides an opportunity to easily imagine the chosen topic in the student's mind by researching historical research topics with the help of visual and visual materials. The article discusses the role of the study of the history of the Great Silk Road through the territory of Euroasia historiography. The theoretical basis of the methodological research of the article is the new ideas expressed in the works of historians of scholars - the comments, conclusions expressed in lectures and speeches, as well as the scientific views of historians on this topic. There are also comments on the comparative methodological basis of the study of the history of the Great Silk Road.

KEYWORDS: *Silk Road, Historiography History, Culture, Scholars, Civilization, Science, Education, Renaissance, Comparative Methods.*

INTRODUCTION

Silk Road has been very important in the history of mankind. Because not only were different products exchanged through trade routes, but also cultural relations between different peoples were established. The Great Silk Road, which served as a basis for bringing the cultures of Asian and European peoples closer to each other, has not lost its importance at all times. There is a lot of international attention on the restoration of the Great Silk Road and the preservation of archaeological monuments, historical memorial buildings and art examples created by ancient peoples located in the cities of the main caravan routes of the road, which have become a material and cultural heritage for humanity. A lot of practical work is being done.

Uzbekistan is a unique land at the crossroads of great roads and civilizations, and every time this phrase is repeated, one can feel that there is a certain harmony behind it. The gradual transition of a society from one stage of development to another in order to develop in all respects determines its level of evolutionary development. The great spiritual heritage created by our great ancestors is important for our country to have a place in the world. The Silk Road, merchants traded desirable wares from all over Asia and the Mediterranean. Gold, porcelain, spices, jewelry, textiles, and about anything else material that any civilization along this vast network of trade routes could create. Along with material concerns, however, came

the much more lasting and intriguing effect of cultural exchange; religions, ideas, food, architectural developments, philosophy, and art all moved along the routes with these travelers from town to town. Some eventually spread all the way from the Greco-Roman world to China and Japan.

The Great Silk Road, with its enormous potential, has served as an important factor in the historical development of the eastern countries. The Great Silk Road is not only connected with trade in the history of mankind, but also has a unique history as a way of intercultural exchange between different peoples of the East and the West during its great history of several thousand years. character.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The study of the history of the Great Silk Road is one of the most important areas in the history of Uzbekistan, and to this day it is studied by historians as a topical area of historical scholar research.

The modern method of studying history and conducting research is the interpretation of a certain reality or historical environment with the help of pictorial and visual materials. It is a modern methodology of historical research that should be applied today. Researching the history of the Great Silk Road and one of the modern methods of studying it is one of the main goals of the research to bring news to the field of museology through the research of visual and pictorial materials.

The ancient cities of Uzbekistan, Samarkand, Bukhara, Khiva and Tashkent, were famous on the Silk Road. One of the most important ancient Silk Roads in Uzbekistan. That is why historians who have done historical research on the history of these cities have, of course, also referred to the history of the Silk Road.

One of the main branches of the Great Silk Road passing through the territory of Samarkand region is called "King Road" and it stretches from Miyonkal Island between the two rivers Aqdarya and Karadarya to Samarkand and passes through the ancient cities Kumushket, Ishtikhon, Rabinjon, Dabusiya, Karmana. According to Arab tourists who passed this road in the IX-XII centuries, this road is located in the shade of centuries-old trees. What did such a road look like in ancient times? According to historians, "As a result of centuries of marching caravans, a wide and well-organized road was built, in which six, eight and twelve camels could walk in a row at the same time. The number of camels loaded in most caravans was more than three thousand. A large number of armed soldiers have been hired to protect valuable cargo."

The world historiography, the visual method of historical research is very common and has a significant positive impact on the development of the field in today's digitized world. Because, first of all, pictorial materials are becoming valuable resources in museums as a type of modern exhibits. These materials are distinguished from material exhibits by the fact that they depict the social environment of their time based on reality, and it is sure to leave a clear impression of a certain historical period on anyone who gets to know them closely.

The relevance of the topic is that by studying the past of this historically significant path, we can explore the interrelationships of the valuable information that Asian and European countries have known to us to this day. To do this, first of all, we effectively use the methodology of comparative analysis of the study of the scientific aspects of historiography.

To do this, first of all, we present our views on the research work of historians who have been engaged in Uzbekistan to date on the topic "History of the Great Silk Road."

Historian scholars in Uzbekistan has conducted research on the history of the Great Silk Road. As a result of our scientific research, we have divided the historiography of the study of the Great Silk Road by regions into the following:

- To study the history of the Great Silk Road in Western Europe. A study of the history of the Silk Road, mainly by English and French historians;
- To study the history of the Great Silk Road in Asia. A study of the history of the Silk Road, mainly by historians from China, India, South Korea, and Japan;
- Special attention is paid to the study of the history of the Great Silk Road in Central Asia. Because this area is one of the most important areas of the trade route.
- The study of the history and sources of the Great Silk Road in Uzbekistan is divided into:
 - Study through Chinese manuscript sources;
 - Study through Chinese literature about Great Silk Road translated into English and Russian;
 - Study the literature of Asian, European, and American historians;
 - Study through ancient manuscript sources written in Turkish, Persian and Arabic languages;
 - Study of Great Silk Road through research historians in Uzbekistan.

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

The terminology Great Silk Road was not used in ancient times. The scientific study of the historical, geographical, and cultural aspects of the Great Silk Road began in practice in the second half of the 19th century by scholars in many countries. Scientists from Western Europe, Russia, China and Japan have made significant contributions to historical researcher study about the history of Silk Road. In particular, the Great Silk Road Encyclopedia was published in Japan. In 1877, the famous German scientist F.Richthofen, in his major scientific work China, called the system of roads connecting different parts of the vast Eurasian continent the Silk Road, and later adopted the term "Great Silk Road".

The study of the ancient history of the Great Silk Road dates back to ancient times. At the end of the 1st millennium BC, the Han Empire pursued a policy of expanding its territory to the east, sending an ambassador, Zhang Xiang, to gather information, espionage, and diplomacy. However, the first detailed route from the eastern Mediterranean city of Hierapolis to Serica, China, was built by Macedonian merchant May Titian (100 AD). This information is contained in Claudius Ptolemy's Geographical Handbook. Ptolemy, in turn, obtained this information from the works of the historian Marin, written between 107 and 114, which have not survived. According to these sources, the Great Silk Road was divided into two major sections: from Hierapol to Tashminor (Tashkurgan) and from Tashminor to Serika. The Central Asian part of the road started from Aria (an ancient region in the south of present-day Turkmenistan and northwestern Afghanistan). The route from Aria went north to Antioch in Margiyana (the ruins of the ancient city of Merv near Bayramali), then turned east to Bactria (Balkh in northern Afghanistan). From here the road turned north, crossed the Amudarya

around Termez, and then went in two directions. The first, along the north, went through the Iron Gate to Morocco (Samarkand), and from there to Fergana. The second, south, led along the Surkhandarya valley to the mountainous region of the comedians (now Qorategin). Both routes led to Tashminor. Some scholars believe that it is located in the territory of Tashkent, others in the Alay valley. After Tashminor, the road stretched beyond Central Asia, with a "merchant camp" around Ergashtom, and then through the Takla-Makon Desert to Dunhuang, then to the ancient Chinese capital, Chanang. From here the road probably went to the northwest to Korea and Japan.

Among the most unique literature related to the topic today, there is a work called "Silk Road" by Peter Frankopan, a professor of world history at Oxford University. This literature, dedicated to the history of the Great Silk Road, differs from other literatures in this field with its information rich in descriptive and explanatory texts. The book is decorated with images by English illustrator Neil Packer. In 2015, P.Frankopan's book entitled "Silk Road (New Way of the World)" dedicated to the history of the Silk Road in the new era and its new interpretation will be published. In the author's book, enriched with modern illustrations, dedicated to the history of the Silk Road and the peoples located on the road networks, the analysis of the "Silk Road Civilization" in a new way is fully explained. This literature consists of 16 sections. In the introduction of the book, the author emphasized that one of the most convenient ways to learn history is through pictures and maps, that is, by studying it in connection with geography [9].

In the process of conducting research on the history of Uzbekistan, the study of the history of the Great Silk Road is one of the new directions in teaching students the history of Uzbekistan. Many of our scientists have conducted research on the formation of the Great Silk Road, its contribution to world development.

The book "The Great Silk Road" contains a lot of information about the historical sites of the Great Silk Road through the territory of Uzbekistan, the famous archeologist, academician Rtveladze Edward. The book contains information about the sites of the Great Silk Road, which is associated with the activities of Chinese merchants of ancient Uzbekistan. AblatKhujayev's book, "Great Silk Road: Attitudes and Destinies", contains a wealth of scientific information on the history of the Silk Road. We can mention the researches of AbdukhalikAbdurasuloglu "The Great Silk Road", "Chin and Mochin" and others. Cooperation of Uzbekistan with Asian countries on the restoration of the Great Silk Road is analyzed in depth in the monograph of AK Kyrgyzbaev "International cooperation of the Republic of Uzbekistan with Asian countries."

Stunning photographs of art and artifacts are used to bring important events to life. This type of scientific research work creates an opportunity to get acquainted with the "History of the Great Silk Road Cultural Heritage" on the basis of real reality, which was created as a result of the cultural exchange of the peoples of the East and the West for many thousands of years.

CONCLUSION

Studying the history of the Great Silk Road with the help of visual materials is the reason for revealing a modern direction for the field of museology.

The Great Silk Road is not only a caravan route but also a process that has left an indelible mark on the history of Eurasian civilization and served as a great factor in its all-round development. In short, the history of the Great Silk Road can be established through large-

scale historical research, in the direction of "Scientific research of the cultural and educational heritage of the Great Silk Road." This kind of scientific research serves as a basis for us historians to study the history of the Great Silk Road in different directions and branches. In the history of Uzbekistan, there is every reason to study the Great Silk Road, because the Great Silk Road is positive for the development of science and culture of Uzbekistan, the development of ancient cities, the development of diplomacy, economic and cultural affected.

Educational processes on the history of the Great Silk Road are being actively carried out in the universities of Uzbekistan. Education in this area is carried out at several universities in Uzbekistan. In particular, there are classes on the history of the Great Silk Road at the Faculty of International Education Programs of Samarkand State University, the International University of Tourism "Silk Road" and the University of Oriental Studies. Therefore, Uzbekistan has all the grounds to teach the history of the Great Silk Road. Consequently, it is important to organize the teaching process using new methodological technologies in teaching these lessons.

REFERENCES:

1. Adilov A.T. (1990). On some routes and the route of the caravan routes. Formation and development of the Great Silk Road routes in Central Asia in antiquity and the Middle Ages. Samarkand press.
2. Abdukhalik A. (1997). The Great Silk Road. Journal "Communication" № 7. p 8.
3. Khujayev A. (2004). Some information about Sogdians in Chinese sources. History of Uzbekistan. №1. P 52-61.
4. Khujayev A. (2007). Great Silk Road: Attitudes and Destinies. Uzbekistan press service. P 266.
5. Khashimov M. (2018). Samarkand is an important crossroad of the Great Silk Road. Zarafshan press. p 68.
6. Khashimov M. (2018). Great Silk Road and Central Asia. Turkestan press. p 85.
7. Rtveladze E. (1999). The Great Silk Road. Tashkent press. p 78.
8. Jabborov I. (1993). Legends of the Silk Road. Science press. Tashkent.
9. Peter Frankopan, illus. by Neil Packer. The Silk Road. (translated N. Krupnoy). Moscow: Эксмо, 2019. 128p.

MANUSCRIPTS AND MODERN EDITIONS OF "AT-TABAQAT AL-KUBRA"

Sotvoldiev Oybek Khayrullo ugli*

*Leading Researcher,
Imam Maturidi International Scientific Research Center,
Tashkent, Uzbekistan
Email id: oybeksaydali1996@gmail.com

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00179.3

ABSTRACT

The article discusses the manuscripts, modern editions and translations of "At-Tabaqat al-Kubra" by Muhammad ibn Sa'd Zuhri (784-845) which has an important place in the history and culture of Islam. Among the manuscripts, the known to us, their content, the degree of reference to them in modern publications are revealed. Similar and different aspects of modern editions and translations of the work are analyzed.

KEYWORDS: *Ibn Sa'd, Tabaqat, Seerah, Prophet, Companion, Follower, Narration, Manuscript.*

INTRODUCTION

Muhammad ibn Sa'd Zuhri (784-845) is considered one of the great Islamic scholars and famous historians of the Abbasid period. His work "At-Tabaqat al-Kubra" is one of the important sources of the history of early Islam, which has not lost its importance since the time it was written and has won the recognition of many scholars. The work still serves as an important source for researchers conducting research in the fields of seerah, history of companions, tabaqat and tarajim (biography).

Manuscripts, modern editions, translations of the work in different languages were analytically studied in this article.

DISCUSSION

Manuscripts of works. The first manuscripts of "At-Tabaqat al-Kubra" were copied during the author's lifetime. But there is no clear information about whether the author himself wrote or spelled it. A number of manuscripts of the work have reached us. However, there is no complete single copy among them. The manuscripts contain various fragments that complement each other [1:179]. The existing manuscripts of "At-Tabaqat al-Kubra" are a combination of narrations by the two main narrators of the work. The first of these is Harith ibn Muhammad ibn Abu Osama (d. 282/895), and the second is Husain ibn Muhammad ibn Abdurrahman ibn Fahm (d. 289/902). Later scholars in the chain of narrators narrated the work from these two scholars. Thus, various copies of the work are widely distributed in the Islamic world.

The Egyptian researcher Ali Muhammad Umar, who made the last complete edition of At-Tabaqat al-Kubra, listed the manuscripts that were the basis for his edition. The first of these is copy number 2835 in the library of Ottoman sultan Ahmed III. This copy was copied in the

seventh century Hijri. At the same time, it is a copy that was read or presented to the famous muhaddith Sharafiddin al-Dimyati (d. 1306) [2:29]. This copy contains the following volumes:

Volume I consists of 260 pages and begins with "The genealogy of Rasulullah sallallaahu alayhi wasallam" and ends with the chapter "Foods disliked by Rasulullah sallallaahu alayhi wasallam". Volume III consists of 247 pages, and this volume begins with the chapter "The closing of doors other than Abu Bakr's door" and ends with the chapter "Abu Bakr's Attributes". Volume IV has 266 pages, the beginning of this volume contains "Abu Bakr's will", and the biography of Habib ibn Sa'd is presented at the end. Volume V has 267 pages, Bishr ibn Bara's biography is at the beginning of this volume, and Talha ibn Utba's biography is at the end. Volume VI is 273 pages, begins with the biography of Haritha ibn Sahl and ends with the life of Zayd ibn Thabit. Volume VII is 367 pages, beginning with the biography of Qays ibn Qahd and ending with Tammam ibn Abbas ibn Abdul Muttalib. The biography of Hasan ibn Ali ibn Abu Talib is covered at the beginning of the VIII volume, and the biography of Walid ibn Walid is covered at the end. This volume has a total of 266 pages. Volume IX begins with the second class of Medinan Followers. This volume consists of 266 pages. Volume XI begins with Muhammad ibn Abdurrahman ibn Abu Laila and ends with Abdurrahman ibn Shamosa. This volume consists of 296 pages. There is also a separate volume for the women class. At the beginning of it, there is a chapter entitled "Names of Muslim and Migrant Women". The last biography is about Ruqaiqa bint Abdurrahman. At the end of this volume comes the following sentence: "The end of the class of women. When this is finished the book will be complete. Praise belongs to Allah alone." The number of pages in this volume is 196. Ali Muhammad Umar did not mention volumes II and X of the work. Therefore, in the copy in the library of Ahmed III, these volumes may be missing for certain reasons.

Ali Muhammad Umar stated that he also used the following manuscripts in his research. For example, the four-volume extract kept at the Institute of Manuscripts in Cairo, the numbered copy No. 3794 kept in the Chester Beatty Library in Dublin, the two-volume copy in Madina, and the volume of the women's class at the University of Riyadh are among them.

As a result of the study of various manuscript funds of the world, the following manuscripts of the work were found: No. 1905 in the Shahid Ali Pasha fund of the Suleymaniye Library in Istanbul, No. 1614 in the Jorullah Efendi fund, No. 1615 in the same fund, No. 262 in the Koprulu fund; No. W-II 379 in the Berlin State Library; Jum'al Majid Center Library in UAE also has copies, such as No. 225486, No. 435553, No. 595988, No. 680505, No. 681870, No. 690447, No. 697678, and No. 699610. Among them, copy No. 262 in the Koprulu fund of Suleymaniye Library was copied in 570 AH. That is, this copy is older than the copy in the library of Ahmad III.

Modern editions. Along with manuscripts, modern editions of the work are also important. To date, the work "At-Tabaqat al-Kubra" has been published several times.

It was first published in 1904 in Leiden. This publication was carried out by a group of scholars under the editorship of the orientalist Edward Zachau (1845-1930). However, scientists in the group made a number of mistakes during the publication. This Leiden edition was published in 9 volumes in 1904-1940. Volume IX consists of Index.

A modern edition of the work was published for the first time in the Arab world on the basis of this Leiden edition under the research of the Jordanian scholar Ehsan Abbas (1920-2003). This edition also consists of 9 volumes and was published by Dar Sadir Publishing House in Beirut. It

also repeats the mistakes and shortcomings of the Leiden edition. However, the comments and differences in the copy have been removed from it.

Another edition of the work is the Tahrir edition, made in Cairo in 1968. This publication was published by Dr. Awni Abdul Rauf. In it, the notes and the introduction of the Leiden edition were translated into Arabic and attached to the edition.

Another edition was published in Madinah in 1983 with the research of Ziyad Muhammad Mansur. This edition includes the classes of Madinan Followers and those who followed them, which were omitted in the previous editions.

The edition under the supervision of Muhammad Abdul Qadir Ata was published in 1990 in 9 volumes in Dar al-Kutub al-Ilmiyya in Beirut. The ninth volume consists of Index.

The edition containing the fifth class of Companions who were young in the time of the Messenger of Allah (may God bless him and grant him peace) and did not participate in any ghazat with him, was published in Taif in 1993 under the supervision of Dr. Muhammad Samil Sulami.

There is also an edition that includes the fourth class of Companions who converted to Islam during and after the conquest of Mecca. This book was researched by Dr. Abdulaziz Abdullah Salumi and published in Taif in 1995.

The last perfect edition of the book was published in 2001 under the supervision of Ali Muhammad Umar in 11 volumes together with the Index at the publishing house Maktabat al-Hanji in Cairo. The Egyptian researcher, who re-examined the work, tried to eliminate all the errors and omissions made in the previous editions, added the classes that were omitted in the previous editions, and made a complete edition of "At-Tabaqat al-Kubra".

There are also separate editions of certain chapters of the work. In particular, the section on the biography of the Prophet was published under the name "as-Seerah an-Nabawiyyah min at-At-Tabaqat al-Kubra li-Ibn Sa'd" in two volumes in Cairo in 1989. In this regard, another work entitled "as-Sunan an-Nabi wa ayyamuhu li Hafiz Ibn Sa'd - Muhammad ibn Sa'd 168 (230)" was published in 1995. However, this work is not the seerah part of "Tabaqat", but the work of a muhaqqiq who arranged the narrations according to the hadith chapters. The chapter on Hasan's biography (may Allah be pleased with him) taken from part of the Younger Companions, was published under the name "Tarjama al-Imam al-Hasan". The chapter on Husain's biography (may God be pleased with him) was published under the name "Tarjama al-Imam al-Husain wa maqataluhu". At the same time, the chapters on the life of al-Ash'ara al-mubashshara were combined and published in Cairo under the title "al-Ash'ara al-Mubashshara bil-Jannah". The seerah section of the work was also published in Turkish as a separate book under the name "Siyer". Also, the women's section of the work was published in Turkish under the name "Women Companions".

Translations. Translations of "At-Tabaqat al-Kubra" into different languages are also among the sources of the research. So far, scholars have known translations of the work in the following languages:

The first and second volumes of the work, based on Edward Zachau's edition, were translated into English in 1967 and 1972 by Sayyid Moinul Haq, a member of the Pakistan Historical Society. Volumes III, VI, VII and VIII of the work were abbreviated and translated by the

American scholar Aisha Bewley and published under the names "People of Badr", "Men of Medina", "Scholars of Kufa" and "Women of Medina".

The work was translated into Urdu in 4 volumes in 1944 by Abdullah Imadi and Mohammad Raghib Rahmani. This translation can be said to be based on the Leiden edition since there were no editions in the Arab world at that time.

The work was translated into Persian by Mahmoud Mahdawi Domghani. This translation is also based on the Leiden edition, published in Tehran in 1954 in 8 volumes.

The translation of the work into Turkish has become a major scientific project. A group of 15 translators under the editorship of professor Adnan Demirjan worked on the project. The Turkish translation was published in Istanbul in 2014 in 11 volumes under the name "Kitab at-Tabaqat al-Kabir". Because this translation is based on the research of Ali Muhammad Umar, it is currently the most perfect translation of the work. The last 11th volume of this translation also contains the Index.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, it can be said that "At-Tabaqat al-Kubra" by Ibn Sa'd is considered one of the important sources of Islamic history. A number of manuscripts of the work have survived to this day. They are stored in manuscript funds in countries such as Germany, Turkey, Egypt, Iran, and Saudi Arabia. The first research on the study of the work was initiated by German scholars, who carried out the first edition of the work in Leiden. After that, partial and complete editions of the work were published in Egypt, Lebanon, and Saudi Arabia. So far, the work has been translated into English, Persian, Turkish, and Urdu languages. Taking into account the place of the work in Islamic culture and the rich data base it contains, it is appropriate to increase the scientific research work on the work today.

REFERENCES:

1. Bir Alim Bir Eser// Ibn Sad and Tabaqat Symposium Notifications. –Istanbul: Siyer Publications, 2014.
2. Muhammad ibn Sa'd. Kitab at-Tabaqat al-Kabir // Tahqiq: Ali Muhammad Umar. Publisher's introduction. - Cairo: Maktabatul Hanji, 2001.
3. Muhammad ibn Sa'd. at-Tabaqat al-kubra // Tahqiq: Awni Abdul Rauf. - Cairo: Darut Tahrir, 1388 H.
4. Muhammad ibn Sa'd. at-Tabaqat al-kubra: al-qism al-mutamim li tabi'ii ahl al-Madina wa min ba'dihim (2nd edition) // Tahqiq: Ziyad Muhammad Mansur. - Medina: Maktaba al-Ulum wal-Hikma, 1987.
5. Muhammad ibn Sa'd. al-Tabaqat al-Kubra // Tahqiq: Muhammad Abdul Qadir Ata. - Beirut: Darul Kutub al-Ilmiyya, 1990.
6. Muhammad ibn Sa'd. at-Tabaqat al-Kubra: at-Tabaqa al-Khamisa min as-Sahaba // Tahqiq: Muhammad Samil Sulami. Taif, 1993.
7. Muhammad ibn Sa'd. at-Tabaqat al-kubra: at-Tabaqa ar-Rabi'a min as-Sahaba // Tahqiq: Abdulaziz Abdullah Salumi. - Taif: Maktaba al-Siddiq, 1995.

- 8.** Muhammad ibn Sa'd. Kitab at-Tabaqat al-Kabir // Tahqiq: Ali Muhammad Umar. - Cairo: Maktabatul Hanji, 2001.
- 9.** Muhammad ibn Sa'd. al-Siyrat al-Nabawiyya min al-Tabaqat al-Kubra li-Ibn Sa'd. - Cairo: Al-Zahra li I'lamil Arabi, 1989.
- 10.** Muhammad ibn Sa'd. al-Sunan an-Nabi wa ayyamuhu li Hafiz Ibn Sa'd // Tahrij: Abdussalam ibn Muhammad ibn Umar Alush. - Beirut: Maktaba al-Islami, 1995.
- 11.** Ibn Sa'd. Tarjama al-Imam al-Hasan // Publisher: Sayyid Abdulaziz Tabotabai, Qum, 1416/1995.
- 12.** Ibn Sa'd. Tarjama al-Imam al-Husayn wa maqataluhu // Publisher: Sayyid Abdulaziz Tabotabai. Beirut, 1416/1995.
- 13.** Ibn Sa'd. Siyer.- Istanbul: Siyer Publications, 2019.
- 14.** Ibn Sa'd. Hanım Sahabiler .- Istanbul: Siyer Publications, 2019.
- 15.** S. Moninul Haq. Ibn Sad's Kitab Al-Tabaqat Al-Kabir (Book of the Major Classes, II). – Karachi: Pakistan Historical Society, 1972.
- 16.** Aisha Bewley. Ibn Sad's Kitab Al-Tabaqat Al-Kabir. – London: Ta-Ha Publishers Ltd.
- 17.** Ibn Sa'd. Tabaqat (4 volumes).- Karachi. Nafis Academy Publishing House. 1944.
- 18.** Ibn Sa'd. Tabaqat (8 volumes). - Tehran. Publishing House of Culture and Thought. 1954.
- 19.** Muhammad ibn Sad. Kitâbü't-Tabakâti'l-Kebîr. – Istanbul: Siyer Publications, 2014.

MANUSCRIPTS AND MODERN EDITIONS OF "AT-TABAQAT AL-KUBRA"

Sotvoldiev Oybek Khayrullo ugli*

*Leading Researcher,
Imam Maturidi International Scientific Research Center,
Tashkent, Uzbekistan
Email id: oybeksaydali1996@gmail.com

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00179.3

ABSTRACT

The article discusses the manuscripts, modern editions and translations of "At-Tabaqat al-Kubra" by Muhammad ibn Sa'd Zuhri (784-845) which has an important place in the history and culture of Islam. Among the manuscripts, the known to us, their content, the degree of reference to them in modern publications are revealed. Similar and different aspects of modern editions and translations of the work are analyzed.

KEYWORDS: *Ibn Sa'd, Tabaqat, Seerah, Prophet, Companion, Follower, Narration, Manuscript.*

INTRODUCTION

Muhammad ibn Sa'd Zuhri (784-845) is considered one of the great Islamic scholars and famous historians of the Abbasid period. His work "At-Tabaqat al-Kubra" is one of the important sources of the history of early Islam, which has not lost its importance since the time it was written and has won the recognition of many scholars. The work still serves as an important source for researchers conducting research in the fields of seerah, history of companions, tabaqat and tarajim (biography).

Manuscripts, modern editions, translations of the work in different languages were analytically studied in this article.

DISCUSSION

Manuscripts of works. The first manuscripts of "At-Tabaqat al-Kubra" were copied during the author's lifetime. But there is no clear information about whether the author himself wrote or spelled it. A number of manuscripts of the work have reached us. However, there is no complete single copy among them. The manuscripts contain various fragments that complement each other [1:179]. The existing manuscripts of "At-Tabaqat al-Kubra" are a combination of narrations by the two main narrators of the work. The first of these is Harith ibn Muhammad ibn Abu Osama (d. 282/895), and the second is Husain ibn Muhammad ibn Abdurrahman ibn Fahm (d. 289/902). Later scholars in the chain of narrators narrated the work from these two scholars. Thus, various copies of the work are widely distributed in the Islamic world.

The Egyptian researcher Ali Muhammad Umar, who made the last complete edition of At-Tabaqat al-Kubra, listed the manuscripts that were the basis for his edition. The first of these is copy number 2835 in the library of Ottoman sultan Ahmed III. This copy was copied in the

seventh century Hijri. At the same time, it is a copy that was read or presented to the famous muhaddith Sharafiddin al-Dimyati (d. 1306) [2:29]. This copy contains the following volumes:

Volume I consists of 260 pages and begins with "The genealogy of Rasulullah sallallaahu alayhi wasallam" and ends with the chapter "Foods disliked by Rasulullah sallallaahu alayhi wasallam". Volume III consists of 247 pages, and this volume begins with the chapter "The closing of doors other than Abu Bakr's door" and ends with the chapter "Abu Bakr's Attributes". Volume IV has 266 pages, the beginning of this volume contains "Abu Bakr's will", and the biography of Habib ibn Sa'd is presented at the end. Volume V has 267 pages, Bishr ibn Bara's biography is at the beginning of this volume, and Talha ibn Utba's biography is at the end. Volume VI is 273 pages, begins with the biography of Haritha ibn Sahl and ends with the life of Zayd ibn Thabit. Volume VII is 367 pages, beginning with the biography of Qays ibn Qahd and ending with Tammam ibn Abbas ibn Abdul Muttalib. The biography of Hasan ibn Ali ibn Abu Talib is covered at the beginning of the VIII volume, and the biography of Walid ibn Walid is covered at the end. This volume has a total of 266 pages. Volume IX begins with the second class of Medinan Followers. This volume consists of 266 pages. Volume XI begins with Muhammad ibn Abdurrahman ibn Abu Laila and ends with Abdurrahman ibn Shamma. This volume consists of 296 pages. There is also a separate volume for the women class. At the beginning of it, there is a chapter entitled "Names of Muslim and Migrant Women". The last biography is about Ruqaiqa bint Abdurrahman. At the end of this volume comes the following sentence: "The end of the class of women. When this is finished the book will be complete. Praise belongs to Allah alone." The number of pages in this volume is 196. Ali Muhammad Umar did not mention volumes II and X of the work. Therefore, in the copy in the library of Ahmed III, these volumes may be missing for certain reasons.

Ali Muhammad Umar stated that he also used the following manuscripts in his research. For example, the four-volume extract kept at the Institute of Manuscripts in Cairo, the numbered copy No. 3794 kept in the Chester Beatty Library in Dublin, the two-volume copy in Madina, and the volume of the women's class at the University of Riyadh are among them.

As a result of the study of various manuscript funds of the world, the following manuscripts of the work were found: No. 1905 in the Shahid Ali Pasha fund of the Suleymaniye Library in Istanbul, No. 1614 in the Jorullah Efendi fund, No. 1615 in the same fund, No. 262 in the Koprulu fund; No. W-II 379 in the Berlin State Library; Jum'al Majid Center Library in UAE also has copies, such as No. 225486, No. 435553, No. 595988, No. 680505, No. 681870, No. 690447, No. 697678, and No. 699610. Among them, copy No. 262 in the Koprulu fund of Suleymaniye Library was copied in 570 AH. That is, this copy is older than the copy in the library of Ahmad III.

Modern editions. Along with manuscripts, modern editions of the work are also important. To date, the work "At-Tabaqat al-Kubra" has been published several times.

It was first published in 1904 in Leiden. This publication was carried out by a group of scholars under the editorship of the orientalist Edward Zachau (1845-1930). However, scientists in the group made a number of mistakes during the publication. This Leiden edition was published in 9 volumes in 1904-1940. Volume IX consists of Index.

A modern edition of the work was published for the first time in the Arab world on the basis of this Leiden edition under the research of the Jordanian scholar Ehsan Abbas (1920-2003). This edition also consists of 9 volumes and was published by Dar Sadir Publishing House in Beirut. It

also repeats the mistakes and shortcomings of the Leiden edition. However, the comments and differences in the copy have been removed from it.

Another edition of the work is the Tahrir edition, made in Cairo in 1968. This publication was published by Dr. Awni Abdul Rauf. In it, the notes and the introduction of the Leiden edition were translated into Arabic and attached to the edition.

Another edition was published in Madinah in 1983 with the research of Ziyad Muhammad Mansur. This edition includes the classes of Madinan Followers and those who followed them, which were omitted in the previous editions.

The edition under the supervision of Muhammad Abdul Qadir Ata was published in 1990 in 9 volumes in Dar al-Kutub al-Ilmiyya in Beirut. The ninth volume consists of Index.

The edition containing the fifth class of Companions who were young in the time of the Messenger of Allah (may God bless him and grant him peace) and did not participate in any ghazat with him, was published in Taif in 1993 under the supervision of Dr. Muhammad Samil Sulami.

There is also an edition that includes the fourth class of Companions who converted to Islam during and after the conquest of Mecca. This book was researched by Dr. Abdulaziz Abdullah Salumi and published in Taif in 1995.

The last perfect edition of the book was published in 2001 under the supervision of Ali Muhammad Umar in 11 volumes together with the Index at the publishing house Maktabat al-Hanji in Cairo. The Egyptian researcher, who re-examined the work, tried to eliminate all the errors and omissions made in the previous editions, added the classes that were omitted in the previous editions, and made a complete edition of "At-Tabaqat al-Kubra".

There are also separate editions of certain chapters of the work. In particular, the section on the biography of the Prophet was published under the name "as-Seerah an-Nabawiyyah min at-At-Tabaqat al-Kubra li-Ibn Sa'd" in two volumes in Cairo in 1989. In this regard, another work entitled "as-Sunan an-Nabi wa ayyamuhu li Hafiz Ibn Sa'd - Muhammad ibn Sa'd 168 (230)" was published in 1995. However, this work is not the seerah part of "Tabaqat", but the work of a muhaqqiq who arranged the narrations according to the hadith chapters. The chapter on Hasan's biography (may Allah be pleased with him) taken from part of the Younger Companions, was published under the name "Tarjama al-Imam al-Hasan". The chapter on Husain's biography (may God be pleased with him) was published under the name "Tarjama al-Imam al-Husain wa maqataluhu". At the same time, the chapters on the life of al-Ash'ara al-mubashshara were combined and published in Cairo under the title "al-Ash'ara al-Mubashshara bil-Jannah". The seerah section of the work was also published in Turkish as a separate book under the name "Siyer". Also, the women's section of the work was published in Turkish under the name "Women Companions".

Translations. Translations of "At-Tabaqat al-Kubra" into different languages are also among the sources of the research. So far, scholars have known translations of the work in the following languages:

The first and second volumes of the work, based on Edward Zachau's edition, were translated into English in 1967 and 1972 by Sayyid Moinul Haq, a member of the Pakistan Historical Society. Volumes III, VI, VII and VIII of the work were abbreviated and translated by the

American scholar Aisha Bewley and published under the names "People of Badr", "Men of Medina", "Scholars of Kufa" and "Women of Medina".

The work was translated into Urdu in 4 volumes in 1944 by Abdullah Imadi and Mohammad Raghib Rahmani. This translation can be said to be based on the Leiden edition since there were no editions in the Arab world at that time.

The work was translated into Persian by Mahmoud Mahdawi Domghani. This translation is also based on the Leiden edition, published in Tehran in 1954 in 8 volumes.

The translation of the work into Turkish has become a major scientific project. A group of 15 translators under the editorship of professor Adnan Demirjan worked on the project. The Turkish translation was published in Istanbul in 2014 in 11 volumes under the name "Kitab at-Tabaqat al-Kabir". Because this translation is based on the research of Ali Muhammad Umar, it is currently the most perfect translation of the work. The last 11th volume of this translation also contains the Index.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, it can be said that "At-Tabaqat al-Kubra" by Ibn Sa'd is considered one of the important sources of Islamic history. A number of manuscripts of the work have survived to this day. They are stored in manuscript funds in countries such as Germany, Turkey, Egypt, Iran, and Saudi Arabia. The first research on the study of the work was initiated by German scholars, who carried out the first edition of the work in Leiden. After that, partial and complete editions of the work were published in Egypt, Lebanon, and Saudi Arabia. So far, the work has been translated into English, Persian, Turkish, and Urdu languages. Taking into account the place of the work in Islamic culture and the rich data base it contains, it is appropriate to increase the scientific research work on the work today.

REFERENCES:

20. Bir Alim Bir Eser// Ibn Sad and Tabaqat Symposium Notifications. –Istanbul: Siyer Publications, 2014.
21. Muhammad ibn Sa'd. Kitab at-Tabaqat al-Kabir // Tahqiq: Ali Muhammad Umar. Publisher's introduction. - Cairo: Maktabatul Hanji, 2001.
22. Muhammad ibn Sa'd. at-Tabaqat al-kubra // Tahqiq: Awni Abdul Rauf. - Cairo: Darut Tahrir, 1388 H.
23. Muhammad ibn Sa'd. at-Tabaqat al-kubra: al-qism al-mutamim li tabi'ii ahl al-Madina wa min ba'dihim (2nd edition) // Tahqiq: Ziyad Muhammad Mansur. - Medina: Maktaba al-Ulum wal-Hikma, 1987.
24. Muhammad ibn Sa'd. al-Tabaqat al-Kubra // Tahqiq: Muhammad Abdul Qadir Ata. - Beirut: Darul Kutub al-Ilmiyya, 1990.
25. Muhammad ibn Sa'd. at-Tabaqat al-Kubra: at-Tabaqa al-Khamisa min as-Sahaba // Tahqiq: Muhammad Samil Sulami. Taif, 1993.
26. Muhammad ibn Sa'd. at-Tabaqat al-kubra: at-Tabaqa ar-Rabi'a min as-Sahaba // Tahqiq: Abdulaziz Abdullah Salumi. - Taif: Maktaba al-Siddiq, 1995.

- 27.** Muhammad ibn Sa'd. Kitab at-Tabaqat al-Kabir // Tahqiq: Ali Muhammad Umar. - Cairo: Maktabatul Hanji, 2001.
- 28.** Muhammad ibn Sa'd. al-Siyra al-Nabawiyya min al-Tabaqat al-Kubra li-Ibn Sa'd. - Cairo: Al-Zahra li I'lamil Arabi, 1989.
- 29.** Muhammad ibn Sa'd. al-Sunan an-Nabi wa ayyamuhu li Hafiz Ibn Sa'd // Tahrij: Abdussalam ibn Muhammad ibn Umar Alush. - Beirut: Maktaba al-Islami, 1995.
- 30.** Ibn Sa'd. Tarjama al-Imam al-Hasan // Publisher: Sayyid Abdulaziz Tabotabai, Qum, 1416/1995.
- 31.** Ibn Sa'd. Tarjama al-Imam al-Husayn wa maqталuhu // Publisher: Sayyid Abdulaziz Tabotabai. Beirut, 1416/1995.
- 32.** Ibn Sa'd. Siyer.- Istanbul: Siyer Publications, 2019.
- 33.** Ibn Sa'd. Hanım Sahabiler .- Istanbul: Siyer Publications, 2019.
- 34.** S. Moninul Haq. Ibn Sad's Kitab Al-Tabaqat Al-Kabir (Book of the Major Classes, II). – Karachi: Pakistan Historical Society, 1972.
- 35.** Aisha Bewley. Ibn Sad's Kitab Al-Tabaqat Al-Kabir. – London: Ta-Ha Publishers Ltd.
- 36.** Ibn Sa'd. Tabaqat (4 volumes).- Karachi. Nafis Academy Publishing House. 1944.
- 37.** Ibn Sa'd. Tabaqat (8 volumes). - Tehran. Publishing House of Culture and Thought. 1954.
- 38.** Muhammad ibn Sad. Kitâbü't-Tabakâti'l-Kebîr. – Istanbul: Siyer Publications, 2014.

ANALYTICAL ESSAY FOR THE COMMENTARIES WRITTEN ON “FIQHUL-AKBAR”

Muhibullayev Saidmuhammad khan Davudkhan og'li*

*Teacher,
(PhD),

International Islamic Academy 1st Stage Doctoral Candidate,
Special Islamic Educational Institution Khoja Bukhary,
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: s.muhibullaev@gmail.com

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00180.X

ABSTRACT

This essay is about Islamic Islamic scientist Bayazii's work "Isharatul-marom" and themes which are discussed in it. Who first used the word "fiqhul-akbar" for "IlmulKalom" (the science of Islamic theology)? It is proved that there are works of Abu Hanifa (r.a) on "IlmulKalom" (the science of Islamic theology). Analysis of the commentaries written for "Fiqhul-akbar" are given.

KEYWORDS: *Abu Hanifa, Kardari, "Fiqhul-Akbar", "Al-Aalimwal-Mutaallim", Mu'tazila.*

INTRODUCTION

As a result of reading Kamaluddin Bayayiz's work "Isharat al-Maram min iborati al-Imam Abi Hanifa" which Abu Hanifa's "Fiqhul Akbar" was analyzed in it, I was interested in learning commentaries. I will mention them below.

The Islamic scientist who first used the word "Fiqhul-akbar" for "IlmulKalom" (the science of Islamic theology) is Abu Hanifa (r.a.).

Imam Kardari says: *"If you say that there is no classified book of Abu Hanifa, then I say that such a view is the view of the Mu'tazilites. They claim that Abu Hanifa has no classification in "IlmulKalom" (the science of Islamic theology). The purpose is that by doing this they claim that "Fiqhul-akbar" and "Al-aalimwal-mutaallim" do not belong to Abu Hanifa. Because, Abu Hanifa explained many rules of Ahle Sunnah wal-Jamaa in these books. In addition, the Mu'tazilites claim that Abu Hanifa is one of them, and they claim that the work "Fiqhul-Akbar" belongs to a person called Abu Hanifa Bukhari! But all this is a huge mistake. I saw that Kardari Bazatqini Imadi, the sun of religion and nation (this is one of praising that used to praise Islamic scientists), copied down these two books and wrote that these two belong to Abu Hanifa (r.a.) and said that many ulamas (group of Islamic scientists) agreed with this"¹.*

Abdul Qahir al-Baghdadi (born 349/961. died 428/1037) says: *Abu Hanifa and Shafi'i are the earliest mutakallims (Islamic scientists on "IlmulKalom") among faqihs (Islamic jurists) and madhab (school of Islamic practising) leaders. Abu Hanifa classified a book in the form of a refutation against the Qadaris and called it "Fiqhul-akbar"².*

Imam Abulmuzaaffar Isfirayini (d. 471/1078) says: *"Al-AalimWal-Mutaallim" is the book of Abu Hanifa, which contains strong refutations against the people of Mulhid and Bid'ah. "Fiqhul-Akbar" also belongs to Abu Hanifa, and a siqa (reliable) person informed us that this work was*

narrated by Nasr ibn Yahya with a strong and sahih (authentic real and true way, and he narrated it from Abu Hanifa³.

I would like to start from the authoritative commentaries written on the work "Fiqhul-akbar", and, the most authoritative commentary is KamoliddinBayazi's "isharatul-marom". So, I decided to start from that book.

1. The work "Isharatul-Maram" is a commentary that does not fully cover "Fiqhul-Akbar". It includes issues like:

- Tawhid (to believe that Allah is one)
- Allah's attributes
- Man is not forced to do anything
- Prophets are unable to sin
- Allah can be seen in Jannah
- Allah is utterly just
- Allah's attributes can be pronounced in other languages besides Arabic
- Qurba (being close to Allah) and being far from Allah do not mean physical distance
- The night of Mi'raj was real
- Etc.

In general, most of them have been mentioned. Another aspect is that the texts of "Fiqhul-Akbar" mentioned in the commentary are fundamentally different in order and sequence from other commentary books.

In "Isharatul-Maram" not only "Fiqhul-akbar" but also "Fiqhul-absat" in most cases, sometimes "Wasiya", in a couple of places "Risola" and "Al-aalimwal-mutaallim" belong to Abu Hanifa are also commented on, albeit incompletely. Because, we would not be mistaken if we say that KamoliddinBayazi's goal was not to give a complete interpretation of a work, but rather to reveal some issues that were relevant and caused a lot of controversy in his time.

2. "Minahar-ravzul-azhar fi shhariFiqhul-akbar". This work is one of the most respected and widely used commentaries. The author of the work is muhaddith, faqih Ali ibn Sultan Muhammad Al-Qari (d. 1014/1606) (known as Mulla Ali Qari). This review is a large-scale work, which has been published many times and under different researches.

3. "SharhiFiqhul-akbar". It is a work belonging to AllamaAbulMuntaha Ahmad ibn Muhammad Al-Magnisavi (d. 1000/1592), and it is considered one of the commentaries written in small form. Nevertheless, it is a very beautiful and useful review.

4. Commentary of Abu Mansur Muhammad ibn Muhammad Moturidi Hanafi (died 333/945). This review was published in the State of Qatar under the supervision of Abdullah ibn Ibrahim Ansari.

5. Commentary of Abu Lays Nasr ibn Muhammad ibn Ahmad Samarkandi (died 373/984). This work is kept in the Khudaiviya School of Egypt under the number 43/2. (Only a handwritten copy of this was found in electronic form).

6. Commentary written by Muhammad ibn Muhammad ibn AbdusattarKardari (one of the most accomplished Hanafi scholars who lived in Bukhara and was a student of BurhoniddinMarginani in fiqh (Islamic jurisprudence). Born 559/1203, died 642/1244). A copy of this commentary is kept at King Faisal's center under number B8684. (We did not find a published copy of this work either).

7. Akmaliddin Muhammad ibn Mahmud ibn Kamaluddin Ahmed Bobarti (Rumi) Egyptian Hanafi⁴ (born, 714/1314. died, 786/1384) the work entitled "al-irshad fi sharhi al-fiqhul-akbar". (A copy of the manuscript is kept in the Nabavi and Azhar School of the Mosque, it has not been published).

8. Commentary of Sheikh Muhammad ibn Yusuf ibn HusaynDehlavi (d. 825/1422)⁵.

9. Commentary of Alauddin Ali ibn Muhammad Bukhari (born 779/1377. died 841/1438). A copy of the commentary is kept at the Khudobakhsh School in India under the number 10/486. (The scientist was born in Iran, lived in Bukhara, and lived in Damascus and died here, he was one of the Hanafi scholars).

10. Commentary on Ahmad ibn SayfuddinNasafi (died 845/1442). A copy of the work is preserved in the Jomia School in Beirut under the number 459.

11. Commentary written by Ilyas ibn Ibrahim Siynubi (d. 891/1486) (also called Bursawi because he lived here). The scientist was a Turkish commentator and scholar of theology, and he was one of the Hanafi Moturidis. Manuscript copies of the work are not from the existing edition.

12. The work "Iqdul-jawharnazmi al-fiqhul-akbar" by Abulbaqah Ahmadi (born 841/1438). The scholar recited the work on the 23rd day of Ramadan, 918 Hijri.

Among the above mentioned comments, some of them are poems and short comments, although not all are comments. It should also be noted that for some reason most of the comments remained in the form of handwritten copies and were not submitted to the publication. The reason for this is probably the great attention paid to their replacement, which is similar to the commentary of Mulla Ali Qari.

There are many reviews of "Fiqhul-akbar", and we will get to know about the rest in our next articles.

LIST OF USED SOURCES AND LITERATURE:

1. AllamaAbulMuntahaMag'nisavi. Sharhi al-fiqhul-akbar. Dor as-siroj, Istanbul: 2021. -p. 144.
2. KamoliddinBayazi. Isharatul-Maram min iborati al-Imam Abi Hanifa. Research by Ahmad FaridMazidi. Dor al-kutubiilmiya, Beirut: 2007. -p. 296.
3. Ali ibn Sultan Muhammad Al-Qari. Commentary on Minahar-ravzul-azhar fi Fiqhul-akbar. Research by Sheikh WahbiSulaimanGovji. Dar al-Bashair al-Islamiya. Beirut: 1998. -p. 560.
4. Wikipedia and other internet sites.

GAINING OIL AND GAS INDEPENDENCE IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN IS THE BASIS OF A PROSPEROUS AND PROSPEROUS LIFE

Kuchkarov Shukhratjon Adakhamovich*

*Researcher,
Andijan State University,
Andijan, Uzbekistan
Email id: kuchkarov.sh@gmail.com

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00181.1

ABSTRACT

In this article, the gaining of oil and gas independence in the Republic of Uzbekistan during the years of independence, reforms implemented in the field and their results, institutional changes in the field are subjected to a historical analysis.

KEYWORDS: Fuel And Energy Resources, Oil, Gas, "Uzneftgazgazibchikarish", "Uzneftgazgazibchikarish", "Uzbekneftgaz", "Uzbekneftgazgazibchikarish", "Uzbekneftgazgazibchikarish", "Uzburneftgaz" Joint-Stock Company, "Uztransgaz", "Uzneftnitaiishlash", "Uzneftproduct", "Uzneftgazqurilish", "Uzneftgazmash", "Uzneftgazishchita'minot".

INTRODUCTION

As a result of the establishment of state independence in the country, not only national statehood was formed, but also one of the important economic foundations of the country's independence - national fuel and energy resources and industry. During the former union, this sector was completely under the control of the center, and to get even a small amount of gas or oil for local needs, it was necessary to overcome formalities in hundreds of administrative and command offices, and it would take years to achieve any result. Even then, the center did not respond favorably to all requests. In 4-5 years, if any important leader of the union came, even if he accepted a request in various meetings, he had to wander between the central offices for several years to achieve its result.

Summarizing the past period of the country's independence, President I.A. Karimov made the following comments about fuel and energy shortages during the former Soviet Union: however, previously, in order to meet the needs of economic sectors and the population, it was necessary to import 6-7 million tons of oil and oil products per year and to spend a large amount of foreign exchange resources for this[1].

"Today, Uzbekistan has managed to increase the volume of exports, while providing for the growing needs of the country and the population in this regard."

Oil production in Uzbekistan was considered a part of the union's activities in this field, and its material and technical estimation was also carried out by the central authorities. In 1990, 2,810,000 tons of oil products (including gas condensate) were produced. In those days, despite

the fact that the demand for the country's oil products was very high, they were managed by the center.

Also, in 1990, 34.8 bln. Cubic meter of gas was produced, and most of it was taken to Russia and other allied republics on behalf of the center. The center focused on the study of reserves of fuel and energy resources in Uzbekistan, their use, as well as their prospects. During this period, that is, in the years when the former union crisis intensified, the recession had a strong negative impact on the oil and gas industry of Uzbekistan.

Disruptions in the supply of new machinery and technology needed for the oil and gas industry are beginning to occur. The uniform operation of the polishing equipment was not achieved, the cases of equipment stoppages were frequent, and the cases of injuries of workers increased as a result of various emergency incidents due to non-observance of production technological procedures.

However, on the eve of independence, I.A. Karimov was elected as the leader of the country, he boldly started his work, put the satisfaction of the interests and needs of Uzbekistan before the leadership of the center, quickly developed measures for the development of the industry, taking its oil and gas industry under the care of the republic. His firm decision about the oil and gas industry - geologists, prospectors, and oil and gas workers - gave hope.

The feeling of becoming the full owner of the oil and gas products being produced in the country, of being fully interested in the work that is being done almost for free, was awakened. Thus, independence opened up new opportunities for the development of the oil and gas industry. As soon as the independence of the national state was established in the country, significant attention was paid to this area. In particular, the President of the country, I.A. Karimov, included the development and implementation of the state policy in the fuel and energy sector as one of the most important tasks, and began to implement measures to create the basis for radical changes and changes in this field. Establishing oil independence in the country, taking control of gas production was considered as a component of strengthening the economic foundation of independence.

In a short period of time, huge changes were achieved in the field of oil and gas production. Later, President I.A. Karimov said, "Uzbekistan has unique fuel and energy resources. Discovered gas reserves are about 2 trillion cubic meters, coal - more than 2 billion tons, and there are more than 160 oil fields. ... Oil and gas reserves are 1 trillion. It is valued at more than USD. The discovered reserves cover the republic's needs for natural gas for more than 35 years, and oil for 30 years [2].

When the country entered the period of independence, a period of profound changes began in all sectors of the economy. The deep reforms implemented in the economy of the republic also included the oil and gas industry. Because the oil industry is an integral branch of the republic's economy, it could not be separated from the general process of economic reforms. That's why President I.A. Karimov expressed the main goal in this field as follows: "Achieving fuel and energy and grain independence in our country has been put on the agenda as an important strategic task [3].

In this field, the main focus is on integrating the activities of oil, gas, oil refining and other related industries, each separate and scattered, into a single production complex that connects the activities of each process from drilling wells to selling finished products. was required. For this purpose, in December 1992, by the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the

concern "Uzbekneftgaz" was established. On the basis of this Decree, the work of radical reorganization of activities in this field has been started [4].

This concern was later transformed into "National Corporation of Oil and Gas Industry". During this period, the composition of the oil and gas industry consisted of state - joint-stock, state, state - production and scientific-production associations, which began to transition to the form of market relations of management. In particular, by 1993, the state joint-stock association "Uzbekneftgaz Production" was founded on the basis of the former "Uzbekgazsanoat" and "Uzbekneft" production associations.

This office includes 28 enterprises and organizations, 8 of which are legally independent, and the rest are part of the company. By 1994, by the decision of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 5 state enterprises of the state joint-stock association "Uzneftgazgazibchikarish" were included in the state program of expropriation and privatization [5]. Also, the state joint-stock association "Uzneftgazgazibchikarish" was included in the "Uzbekneftgaz" concern. Later - in 1998, the joint-stock company "Uzbekneftgazgazchikarish" was established on the basis of the state joint-stock association "Uzneftgazgazchikarish".

Thus, in addition to the state joint-stock association "Uzneftgazgazibchikarish", the "Ozneftgaz" concern includes the joint-stock company "Ozburneftgaz", which carries out drilling work for the exploration and use of oil and gas wells in all regions of the country, as well as owns a package of shares of drilling enterprises of the republic, "Oztransgaz", " Uzneftnikaitaiishlash, "Uzneftmahsulot", "Uzneftgazkurilish", "Uzneftgazmash", "Uzneftgazishchita'minot" joint-stock companies and "Uztashqineftgaz" joint-stock company, "Uzneftgazaloka" management were also included.

The main goal of institutional changes in this field is to adapt the country's oil and gas industry to market economy relations, and it was focused on creating ample opportunities to activate the work on attracting foreign investments to this industry.

This period of institutional changes, based on the gradual transition from the administrative-command methods of management in the country's economy to the management characteristic of market relations, was mainly caused by the solution of the following three strategic tasks defined by President I.A. Karimov in 1992. It mainly consisted of:

Dramatically increasing production of oil and gas condensate in order to achieve oil independence of the Republic;

- deepening the technological processes of oil and gas processing in order to bring the manufactured products to the level of world standards;

-In order to ensure a reliable base of raw materials for the oil and gas network of Uzbekistan, by opening new fields, hydrocarbons, first of all, to increase its liquid reserves.

Tasks in this field, set by the President of the country I.A. Karimov, were implemented in the program for managers and employees of oil and gas industry enterprises. In particular, the "Concept for the development of the oil and gas industry of the Republic of Uzbekistan for the years 1993-2000" and "The concept of geological exploration for the years 1995-2000[6] developed at the initiative of President I.A.Karimov served as the basis for development of production of gas products.

Also, the powers and activities of the National Holding Company "Uzbekneftegaz" are coordinated based on the laws of the Republic of Uzbekistan on shareholder organizations and the protection of shareholders' rights, as well as the Decrees of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan and government decisions.

In accordance with these concepts, the development of the Kokdumalak field, which is rich in oil and gas condensate reserves, was started. During the years 1991-1995, 100 wells were drilled in the Kokdumalak basin itself, and a device for producing oil, gas and gas condensate was built and put into operation there. As a result, oil production in the country increased by 3.5 times, gas production by 2 times [7]. On the eve of the new century, the production of gas and gas condensate products has developed further. In particular, this sector has developed further as a result of the development of the Short on mine, which is rich in gas condensate reserves, and the construction of the Mubarak gas processing plant.

If we compare the situation in this field in the CIS countries during this period with the situation in our country, different scenes could be observed: during this period, the production of energy resources in the CIS countries was significantly reduced, while their production in Uzbekistan developed sharply: if the production of oil and gas condensate in Uzbekistan 2.81 million in 1990. Tons, by 1995 it was 7.60 million. Tons, in other words, this area has increased by 170 percent. Also, 5.7 mln. If tons of oil were examined, this indicator will reach 0.2 million by 1995. It was achieved to decrease to tons. By 1995, gas production reached 48.65 billion. Cubic meter, this indicator was 120 percent compared to 1990. Also, the gas produced since 1995, in addition to satisfying the country's needs, is 6.8 billion. There is an opportunity to sell cubic meters to foreign countries [8].

During this period, the CIS countries that produce oil and gas - Russia, Kazakhstan and Turkmenistan - saw a backward movement in this field. For example, in 1995, oil production in the Russian Federation fell from 50% in 1990 to 58.1%. These indicators were respectively: 70.9% and 88.9% in Turkmenistan, 95.7% in Kazakhstan. And 143.3 percent. In Uzbekistan, this indicator increased to 267 and 320 percent [9].

Since the middle of the last century, unprecedented changes have taken place in the field of oil production in the country. Since 1995, Mingbuloq mines in Namangan region and Kokdumaloq mines in Bukhara region have been put into full operation. As a result, starting from this year, the import of oil for processing from Russia and other foreign countries was completely abandoned. The country achieved oil independence. Also, by this time, the efficiency in this field increased as a result of the discovery of the extraction of special fuel from domestic oil based on sophisticated technology. The Bukhara-Khiva region began to develop as a major source of oil.

As a result of the commissioning of the "AT-5" colorless oil product production unit in this association, the types of products produced have increased. Also, the production of "Fersol" and "Ferlita" technical oils was mastered for the first time in Central Asia. These oils began to be highly valued in the foreign market.

In 1997, with the initiative and effort of the President of the country, I.A. Karimov, the modern Bukhara oil refinery, which can meet the requirements of advanced world standards, was put into operation, not only for fuel, but also for the country's socio-political life. Also, by this time, the repair work was completed with the construction of a new complex of hydrodesulfurization equipment at the Fergana oil refinery [10].

As a result of the economic reforms carried out in the country's oil and gas industry based on the requirements of the market economy, the production of oil and gas condensate in the republic increased from 2,832 thousand tons to 7,891 thousand tons in the period from 1991 to 1997. In other words, the growth in this area has tripled [11]. This was an important result of the reforms of the transition to market relations. In general, the transition to market relations in the country's oil and gas industry was carried out in a specific direction. In the country's oil and gas industry, mainly to eliminate the evils of authoritarian and totalitarian system and management methods based on administrative and command, a management system typical of market economy relations was introduced to this sector. These institutional changes began to produce positive results in a short period of time.

In the first years of the country's independence, state joint-stock companies and joint-stock companies were established in accordance with the process of expropriation of the oil and gas industries and their privatization in a unique way. In order to create broad conditions for the development of this industry, legal frameworks based on democratic principles were also improved. By the present time, the National Holding Company "Uzbekneftegaz" has become the largest multi-sectoral industrial complex. In the following years, the company managed to build large-scale exploration works, production, oil and gas sales and their processing products, construction of production infrastructure and other similar social development objects.

During the economic reforms carried out in the country, the activities of the oil and gas industry enterprises were focused on forming the main priorities of the fuel and energy strategy of the republic. They mainly consisted of:

- to create a reliable and solid base of raw materials for industry by opening new mines and expanding hydrocarbon reserves, providing fuel and energy resources to all sectors of the economy;
- achieving full and complete oil independence, which can guarantee the country's economic security [12].

Of course, new and modern methods of work developed in the field of increasing liquid hydrocarbon production played an important role in achieving these goals. Oil and condensate production reform years in 1991 2.83 mln. t. by 2003 7.13 mln. t., in short, increased by 2.5 times, so as a result, Uzbekistan satisfied the economic demand for oil products and gas.

The gas industry has developed rapidly. During this period, gas production maintained the leading position in the dynamics of export in the oil and gas sector, 41.8 billion. 58.1 billion from cubic m. cube mga, in short, increased by 1.4 times. The increase in production volumes of liquid hydrocarbons and natural gas became the foundation for the creation of the chemical industry and the future development of the oil and gas processing industry.

The introduction of large energy facilities and the reconstruction of the existing facilities caused the continuous development of the export of the main products of the industry. In 1995-2003, the export of gas increased by 1.4 times, oil refining products by 1.35 times, liquefied gas by 4.6 times. The export of oil and gas industry products has become the main source of foreign currency income and income of the state [13].

During the period of reforms related to the development of the country's economy, the foreign and international relations of the National Holding Company "Uzbekneftegaz" expanded. In particular, its cooperation with companies in developed countries is increasing year by year.

Trade relations with Russia, Ukraine, Tajikistan, Kyrgyzstan and other CIS countries on the export of oil products and liquefied gas are growing. Also, starting from 2003, relations for export of polyethylene and sulfur to Russia, China, Iran and Turkey began. Also, the company's cooperation with the financial consultant - the bank "BNP-Pariba" (France) is growing. The export capacity of "Ozneftegazmash" joint-stock company, which conforms to the international standards of ISO-9001 products, is increasing. It is developing mutual relations with foreign companies - "Hurricane oil product" (Canada), "Axema" (Latvia), "Technip" (France), "Bentek" (Germany). Since 1997, activities related to attracting investments and cooperation with "Dresser-Rend" aggregate company, "Kellogg" (USA) and "Nisho-Iwai" (Japan) companies have started.

In order to improve the supply of gas to the country's population in the winter season, in cooperation with "VSI Industriez" (USA) company, the gas reserve of the Khojaabad mine was put into operation based on the use of "Dresser-Rend" compressors. Also, a number of cooperation activities were carried out with the companies "Technip" (France), "Marubeni", "DJ-Ji-Si" (Japan).

In order to improve the quality of production of oil products in the country, the first stage of the reconstruction of the Fergana oil refinery was completed in 2001 in cooperation with the companies "Mitsui" and "Toyo Engineering" (Japan). The European Bank for Reconstruction and Development also participated in the financing of this project with its investments.

The construction of the Shortan gas-chemical complex, which is considered the largest in Central Asia, was carried out in cooperation with the consortium managed by "ABB Lummus Global" (USA). In December 2001, the international presentation of this complex took place, with the participation of such companies as "Mitsui", "Toyo Injering", "Nisho-Ivai" (Japan) and "ABB Soimi" (Italy) and other organizations as part of the consortium. Starting from 2000, joint-stock company "Ozneftegazmash" and "Dresser-Rend" company established "UZ-DR Service Center" joint venture, which started to repair compressor and pump equipment and develop their auxiliary parts. It also started cooperation with "UZ-VBM" (in cooperation with the Russian company "Volgaburmash") on the production of round drilling drills for opening wells. There are many more examples of the company's cooperation with foreign enterprises.

Also, during the period of independence, a powerful multi-sector main gas transportation system was formed in the country. This system supplies the extracted natural gas to both the foreign and domestic markets after processing. Central Asia-Central and Bukhara-Ural powerful gas transport networks intended for the transit and export of natural gas pass in the north-west of the country, and they are of interstate importance. Through these networks, natural gas is transmitted to neighboring countries - Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, as well as in the northern direction [14].

Modernization of the gas transportation system is planned in 2004-2020 in order to further develop this industry, as well as to improve the supply of gas to the foreign and domestic markets. According to it:

- Construction of 198 km long main gas pipelines, development, reconstruction and restoration of the natural gas transportation system;
- Restoration and expansion of main gas pipelines 445 km and 878 km long; as well as completion of the new Sarimoy compressor station;

- expansion and reconstruction of 20 used gas drive compressor stations, 4 compressor stations located in underground gas reserves;

As a result of the reconstruction and restoration of 123.3 km long gas pipelines, by 2014 the volume of gas exports will reach 16 billion. Transfer to cubic meters [15]. "Uzbekneftgaz" national holding company cooperates with scientific centers such as "UzLITIneftegaz" open joint-stock company, "IGIRNIGM" open joint-stock company, and "Neftegazkonstruktsiya" open joint-stock company institutions for the purpose of improving the enterprises from scientific and technical aspects and introducing modern technologies. Among them - "UzLITIneftegaz" open joint-stock company is the main scientific-research and project-research institute of "Uzbekneftgaz" company. Also, the company is engaged in attracting investments of foreign engineering companies and scientific departments in order to increase production efficiency and expand scientific-technological and design activities in the oil and gas sector. In this field, there is cooperation with "IGIRNIGM" open joint-stock company - Institute of Geology and Exploration of Oil and Gas Fields.

The main goal of the development strategy of the country's oil and gas industry is to reliably provide consumers with fuel and energy resources and to ensure uninterrupted and stable production rates, as well as to sharply increase the export capacity and weight of this industry. The "Concept of development of oil and gas production until 2010" of the National Holding Company "Uzbekneftgaz" includes the following main strategic directions: expansion of geological exploration, development of extraction of hydrocarbon raw materials, development of oil and gas re-production system. Continuously growing demands for fuel and energy resources in developed countries require increasing the production of liquid hydrocarbons and gas extraction, as well as the development of oil and gas processing and gas-chemical industry.

Also, with the aim of creating the legal basis for the country's cooperation with investors in foreign countries, the laws of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Agreement on Product Distribution" (December 2001), "On Underground Mineral Resources" (new revision, December 2002) were adopted. International cooperation forms based on the principles of distribution of products based on the results of cooperation with foreign companies in world practice and the principles of concession for foreign companies - users of potential underground resources began to be coordinated.

By the beginning of the new century, the government of the Russian Federation is also interested in fuel and energy resources in the country. In June 2004, with the signing of the agreement between the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan and the President of the Russian Federation I.A. Karimov on strategic cooperation between the Republic of Uzbekistan and the Russian Federation, cooperation in the field of oil and gas industry began.

On June 16, 2004, between the government of the Republic of Uzbekistan and "Lukoil" JSC, an agreement was signed on the MTK (agreement on product distribution) on the development of Kandim group, Khauzak and Shodi fields, and on conducting geological exploration work in the Ustyurt region. The annual volume of gas production under the project is 8.8 billion. Cube it is intended to deliver up to meters. As a result of the implementation of the project, additional 7,000 jobs will be created; the amount of allocated investments will be approximately 1 billion. It was agreed that it will be USD. The validity period of MTK was set for 35 years. It entered into force on November 24, 2004.

In December 2002, an agreement on strategic cooperation in the gas network was signed between Russia's Gazprom OJSC and Uzbekneftgaz MHK. Its purpose is to activate and expand

cooperation between the parties. Within the framework of this agreement and in accordance with the decision of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan on April 9, 2004, on April 14, 2004, Uzbekneftgaz and Zarubejneftegaz UJSC signed an MOU in Tashkent for the preparation of the Shohpakhta oil and gas field in the Ustyurt region for production. It was also agreed that the most modern gas production technologies will be used to ensure the extraction of residual reserves.

Cooperation in the field of fuel and energy complex is not limited to this; other Russian companies are also involved through mutual relations between Gazprom and Uzbekneftgaz. Russian JSC "LUKOIL" began to operate independently in the territory of Uzbekistan. On June 16, 2004, between the Republic of Uzbekistan and the Consortium of Investors, that is, "LUKOIL" OJSC and "Uzbekneftegaz" MHC, an agreement on the sharing of "Candy-Khovuzak-Shodi" products was signed with the participation of the Presidents of Russia and Uzbekistan. Also, other leading Russian companies, ZAO SoyuzNefteGaz, Interstate Oil Company and OAO Sroytransgaz are actively cooperating with Uzbekneftegaz MHK. The raw material base of Uzbekistan's energy industry consists of more than 190 natural gas, oil, gas condensate, and coal deposits, with a total reserve of 2.1 - 5.7 billion. It is estimated in tons (in terms of oil equivalent). Natural gas reserves are 1.8-2 trillion. It is estimated to be in cubic meters. The country ranks second among the CIS countries in natural gas production, and its share is 2.3-2.5 percent of the world's gas production.

Currently, 66 percent of all recoverable gas reserves are embodied in 9 large gas fields, 8 of which are under construction. 5.9 trillion in the country as of January 1, 2005. Cubic meters of natural gas resources have been determined. Ustyurt region in the north-west of the country is one of the most promising regions in this field.

If in 2006 the production of fuel products made up 17.2% of the volume of production of industrial products, within one year, that is, in 2007, this indicator increased to 17.8% [16]. As a result of measures taken for oil independence in the first years of Uzbekistan's independence, unprecedented changes took place in this field. In particular, the production of natural gas, oil and gas condensate has grown significantly. In 1992, gas production was 42.8 bln. Cubic meter, oil production (including gas condensate) was 3.3 million tons; by 2003 58.1 billion cubic meters of gas and 7.2 million tons of oil were extracted. Only in 9 months of 2007, 2.3 mln. tons of oil industry products, including 1056.7 thousand tons of gasoline, 1068 thousand tons of diesel fuel, 541.1 thousand tons of fuel oil, 240.5 thousand tons of kerosene, 225 thousand tons of lubricating oils, 174 thousand tons of liquefied gas, 1.4 mln. Tons of gas condensate products were produced. If in 2006, 7.9 percent of foreign investments and loans were used in the fuel and energy industry, by 2007, this figure had risen to an unprecedented level - 42.9 percent [17]. If in the country in 1990 34.8 bln. Cubic meter of gas was produced, now the indicator in this field is already 60 billion in 2005. Passed the cubic meter.

Proved oil reserves in the country are 82 mln. estimated as tons. Also, as of January 1, 2005, based on forecasting the future of liquid hydrocarbon resources, 817.7 mln. tons of oil and 360 mln. It is estimated to be equal to tons of gas condensate. It is clear that during the current global fuel and energy crisis, the resources of this sector in the territory of our country have the potential to ensure our oil and gas independence in the future.

It can be seen that independence gave us the right to own our own national resources and wealth in addition to regaining our rights to have our own national state, national freedom, development and advancement of the nation, and having our national human values. The struggle for

independence started by the President of the country I.A. Karimov in the late 90s of the last century was supported by our people. In a short period of 17 years, not only the political, but also the economic potential of the country has increased to an unprecedented level.

The important task set as a priority direction of the country's development strategy - the reforms to develop the gas and oil industry in the country at the level of developed countries - has started to bear its results and results. Of course, these huge successes and achievements are due to the fact that we have implemented the policy for the development of our state and society on the basis of correct and fair principles. The advancements in this field prove that every year we have overcome difficulties is equal to hundreds of years. And the prospect will undoubtedly be more honorable and triumphant.

REFERENCES:

1. Karimov I.A. 16-year path of independent development of Uzbekistan. Report at the session of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Cabinet of Ministers and the President's Office dedicated to the 16th anniversary of Uzbekistan's independence. August 30, 2007.-T.: Uzbekistan, 2007.-P.13-15.
2. Karimov I.A.Uzbekistan on the threshold of the 21st century: threats to security, conditions of productivity and guarantees of development.- T.: Uzbekistan, 1997.-B. 233-234.
3. Karimov I.A. 16-year path of independent development of Uzbekistan. Report at the session of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Cabinet of Ministers and the President's Office dedicated to the 16th anniversary of Uzbekistan's independence. August 30, 2007.-T.: Uzbekistan, 2007.-P.13.
4. Republic of Uzbekistan.Law and decrees.T., 1992.-B.198.
5. Current archive of "Uzneftgaz" National Holding Company.Report of the National Holding Company "Uzneftgaz" for 1998.-B.1-2.
6. "Journal of oil and gas of Uzbekistan", 1998, issue 3, page 6.
7. "Journal of oil and gas of Uzbekistan", 1998, issue 5, page 8.
8. Current archive of National Holding Company "Uzbekneftgaz".From the 1997 report.
9. "Journal of oil and gas of Uzbekistan" 1998, issue 4, page 21.
10. "People's word".1996, June 15;"Voice of Uzbekistan".-1996, September 24.
11. Current archive of "Uzbekneftgaz" National Holding Company. Report for 1998.
12. Economic Bulletin of Uzbekistan.No. 7-8 / 2004. P.34.
13. Economic Bulletin of Uzbekistan.No. 7-8 / 2004. P.34.
14. Economic Bulletin of Uzbekistan.No. 7-8, 2004. P. 40.
15. Economic Bulletin of Uzbekistan.No. 7-8, 2004. P. 41.
16. Economic review of Uzbekistan.-T., 2008.-p.18.
17. Economic review of Uzbekistan.-T., 2008.-p.29.

OBISHIR CULTURE: STUDY, INTERPRETATION AND SIGNIFICANCE

Mirsoatova Sayyora Turgunovna*

*Associate Professor Ph.D,
Fergana State University,
Fergana, UZBEKISTAN
Email id: mirsoatova.sayyora@mail.ru

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00182.3

ABSTRACT

The article describes the study of the great Mesolithic culture of the Fergana Valley - Obishir culture, its stone industry, comparative analysis with the cultures of neighboring regions, the interpretation of culture and its role in archeology.

KEYWORDS: *Obishir, Mesolithic, Central Fergana Neolithic, Tashkomir Settlement, O. Islamov, Stone Industry, Microlith.*

INTRODUCTION

Fergana Valley is considered as one of the regions of Uzbekistan with Mesolithic monuments. A large group of these monuments stands out, and the plain part is divided into open spaces and cave settlements in mountainous areas. A quarter of a century of research in the valley: in 1958 B.S. Hamburg and N.G. Gorbunovas, in 1963-1964 U.A. Zadneprovsky (Zadneprovsky, 1966. P.85; Korobkova, 1969, P.127-142), in 1965-1966 O.I. Islamov (Islamov, 1972b. P.11), in 1967-1969 and 1970, as a result of V.I. Timofeev's research, more than 40 monuments of different stages of the Mesolithic were discovered and studied here (Islamov and ect., 1972. P.56). Usually, these monuments are grouped in the banks of the Syrdarya River, around old lakes such as DamKol, Ashi-Kol, Ittak-Kal'a, Sho'rkol, Uzunkol, Taypaqkol, springs, on the upper parts of Kyziltepa sand massifs.

Among the cave-type monuments here are Obishir 1, 2, 3, 5 and Tashkomir. Among them, Obishir 1 and 5 caves were first studied extensively and systematically by the Paleolithic group of Fergana (Kasymov, 1972. P.156), and then by the Institute of History and Archeology of the Republic of Uzbekistan (Yunusaliev, 1970a. P.24). These monuments are located in the valley of the Sokh River, in the southern foothills of Katrontog and on the right bank of Obishirsoy. According to the area, the largest cave here is Obishir 5, which is 30 m wide and 20 m high and a depth of 9 m. The size of Obishir 1 cave is quite small, 12x14x12 m (Yunusaliev, 1970a. P.9). In both caves, cultural layers lie on sandy soil. But in the layers of Obishir 5 cave there is also sand clay. Obishir 1 consists of one, and Obishir 5 consists of 3 cultural layers. Remains of hearth and ashes have not been identified in these caves. Cultural horizons are full of stone and bone remains. Also, jewelry made of shell, bone and stone was found in these lands (Islamov, 1980. P.9). The stone industry of Harbeshala caves was studied by typological method (Islamov, 1977. P.35).

Studying Tashkomir Cave was implemented by M. Yunusaliev (Yunusaliev, 1970b. P.11; Islamov, 1980. P.7). Tashkomir cave is located on the left bank of the Karasuv river, on the limestone rocks of the Uzun Ahmed ridge. It is 14.5 m long, 6.5 m wide and 6 m high. The

cultural layer rests on a layer with porous clay and animal bones. 50 siliceous stone objects were excavated from here, which are similar to those found in Obishir (Korobkova, 1968. P.16).

Based on the technical and morphological research of the collected materials of the found sites, G.F. Korobkova distinguishes a separate, unique Mesolithic complex (Korobkova, 1970. P.24-25; Korobkova, 1975. P.23-24). Later, with the opening of the Obishir 1-5 and Tashkomir caves, the issue of the second cave complexes tentatively named Obishir culture was put on the agenda (Islamov, 1977. P.27). However, due to the incomplete publication of the materials, it was difficult at the time to clarify the issue of whether the other Mesolithic monuments of Obishir and Ferghana are a separate culture or two stages of the same culture. At that time, it was suggested that Fergana Mesolithic culture was the next stage of Obishir culture (Islamov, 1980. P.27).

As a result of a deep scientific analysis of the materials of all the monuments in the Fergana Valley, O.I. Islamov tries to find the right solution to this issue. The Obishir Mesolithic culture was separated by him, and all the plains and cave settlements here were united to this culture. Also O.I. Islamov considers the materials of Central Ferghana to be the last stage of Obishir culture (Islamov, 1977. P.27). But the accuracy of the ideas put forward by the researchers can be determined only after the complete technical-typology of other complexes in Obishir and Fergana is developed and compared with each other (Mirsoatova, 2018. P.54).

The industry of Fergana cave monuments is characterized by the presence of microlithoid-type plates and flintware (2%). Medium-sized plates (48.5%), microplates (42.5%) and partial blanks (more than 6%) were used as the main commodity for making weapons. In the secondary processing of stones, impermeable retouching, performed on one side and sometimes on the opposite side, is the majority. Among the stone tools, there are different types of scrapers, cutters, sturgeon-shaped blades, long segments with an oblique point, triangular asymmetric legs, choppers, choppings, polished objects, bone beads, needles, polishers, and dog-toothed shovels (Islamov, 1980. P.108).

The materials of the Tashkomir cave are very similar to those of Obishir 1-5 monuments. Therefore, there is no doubt that the Tashkomir findings belong to the Obishir culture. However, the Coal industry has archaic characteristics. For example, the irregular shapes of the plates are found here, there are no microplates, the segments are very large, twice as large as Obishir's, and the retouches are rough and large. The edges are only thick. Technically morphologically, the Tashkomir industry is similar to the materials of layer 2a of the Tutkavul monument (Tajikistan) and is chronologically contemporaneous with the monuments that are about to begin the process of geometrization in the manufacture of stone tools (7 layers of Dam-Dam Chashma 2 and 4 layers of Dam-Dam-Chashma 1). The quoted parallels showed that Tashkomir is older than Obishir 1-5 monuments (Islamov and others, 1972. P.106). As for the classification of the monuments of the Fergana lowland, the stone industry of this group is characterized by a small number of large plates and a large number of elements of the microlithic technique. The leading type in the collection is microplates (60%). Secondary processing mainly used sharpening retouching. In addition, among his weapons, various scrapers are the majority. There are also some pointed uchirindis, chatelperron and gravetti-type blades, segments and small trapezoids, large retouched plates, pencil-shaped and prismatic cores, and marbled limestone round bowls, while no flint tools are found (Islamov, 1980. P.34).

Thus, the cave and low-plain monuments of the mountain region of the Fergana oasis are very similar to each other, and their characteristic of a single culture type is indisputable. The differences between them are not big. This difference is felt in raw materials, proportions and sizes of some types. However, these differences indicate that they are seasonally different. Monuments of Obishir 1-5, Tashkomir and Fergana plain reflect different stages of a single culture. This allows us to consider the issues of their periodization. According to O. I. Islamov, the cave settlements here represent the first stage of Obishir Mesolithic culture, and the monuments of the Fergana plain represent the last period (Islamov, 1980. P.34). According to G. F. Korobkova, the monuments here can be divided into three stages of the Mesolithic period. In the first stage, the materials of Tashkomir cave, whose industry is relatively archaic, in the second stage, Obishir 1-5 industry and some plain monuments with signs of antiquity (2 points, Madyor), Ashi-Kol, Yangi-Kadam 21, Zambar 2, etc. can be included. The monuments of the Fergana plain (points 3, 5, 16, Sarik-Suv, Bahrabad, etc.) can be included in the third stage. The first (initial) stage is characterized by the technique of flashing plates without microlithoid elements. Also, the presence of large and rough retouching, some large obliquely pointed segments, chatelperron-type blades, macropalstinas and scrapers at the tips of uchirindis, large and uneven retouched plates, and flint tools are also the main features of the first phase.

The second (middle) stage is characterized by a combination of plate and shell lightning techniques. At this stage, 30-40% of the items are microplates. At the ends of large plates, the formation of coarse scrapers is lost and they start to be processed from small ones, including an increase in the number of micro-scrapers. Asymmetric trapezoids and segments are elongated, thin and small in size. Bifacial blades, sturgeon-type blades, cutters, tapered ends and cores, choppers, choppings and scrapers are characteristic elements of the secondary industry. Nuclei close to the narrow cuneate are typical for this stage. The third (last) stage is characterized by a large number of microplates lightning (more than 60%). In secondary processing, sharpening microretouch was used more. The number of types of scrapers, including micro scrapers, will increase. In some cases, curved, large and retouched plates, chatelperron and gravet type blades are found. Pencil-shaped and cylindrical nuclei develop. Round-shaped bowls made of marble-like limestone appear.

According to G.F.Korobkova, the materials of Fergana (the last stage of the Obishir culture) can be compared with Darra Kalon (Afghanistan), where the industry is similar and the microlithic lightning technique dominates (Korobkova, 1970. P.25). Its radiocarbon date is 7525 ± 100 years B.C. As a result of such a comparison, the last stage of Obishir culture can be dated to the VII millennium B.C. According to O.I. Islamov's research (Islamov, 1980. P.23-24), Obishir 1-5 cave complexes should be dated to the Middle Mesolithic period, in numbers that corresponds to the IX-VIII millennia B.C. In this, the author's opinion is based on a comparison with the materials of the 2a Mesolithic layers of the Kitchen and Tutkavul dated to 7580 ± 130 years B.C. (Ranov and others, 1971. P.46). In our opinion, the lower date of Obishir 1-5 monuments is too old. Tutkavul layer 2a materials have relatively ancient elements: many large elongated segments, chatelperron-type blades, nucleus-shaped scrapers, thin-tipped uchirindis, and spear weapons. Compared to Obishir, Tutkavul looks older. In terms of the period, the second stage of the Obishir culture can be compared with Kitchen materials and corresponds to the advanced Mesolithic period (8th millennium BC) (Korobkova, 1982. P.162).

Dating the monuments of the first stages of the Mesolithic of Ferghana is one of the most difficult issues. Its material can be compared with layer 2a of Tutkavul and other synchronous

monuments in the mountains of Tajikistan. Unfortunately, they do not have an absolute date. The dates obtained for the top of horizon 2 of Tutkavul (6070-6310 thousand years BC) can be used to date the materials of the early Mesolithic period of Ferghana (Markov, 1981. P.75). Because Tutkavul's second horizon lies in direct succession with layers above dated to the IX-VIII millennia BC. The materials of the coal appear crude and archaic compared to the industry of Tutkavul layer 2: they include very large segments that are wide, oblique and counter-retouched along the rim, and similar chatelperron-type blades. These circumstances place the stone industry in the early stages of the Obishir culture and, therefore, the Mesolithic period allows dating to XI (IX?) millennia BC. Thus, Obishir culture is the land of the Mesolithic period that belongs to the chronological range limited to the IX-VII millennia BC.

The question of the genesis of the Obishir culture is difficult to determine. At present, it can only be said that this culture, especially its early stages of industry, has a close similarity with the Late Paleolithic site of Samarkand and Khojaghar materials (Korobkova, 1970. P.24-25; Islamov, 1980. P.137-140).

According to faunistic remains, paleogeographical and functional evidence from Obishir 1-5 monuments, the owners of this culture were hunters and gatherers. Animals such as Siberian goat, arkahar, gazelle, boar, deer, wolf were hunted as game. The main hunting weapon was a bow and arrow, some of which were found in Obishir and other monuments of Fergana. The found stone weapons also confirm that hunting was the main branch of the economy. In the economy of the representatives of this culture, processing of leather and making of articles from it took an important place. The ideas about harvesting are supported by some scythes and some scythes used to harvest plants and wild legumes found at 2 points (Madyor) (Korobkova, 1969. P.127-142; Korobkova, 1977. P.112). In general, the representatives of the Obishir culture engaged in darbadar hunting in the highlands and deserts (Korobkova, 1982. P.163).

Quantitative indicators of labor weapons here are long-term main settlements (Obishir 5, Sarik-Suv, etc.) and short-term seasonal settlements (point 3, Ittak-Kal'a 1, etc.), as well as places for distribution of hunting products abandoned by local communities (Ashi- It can be said that there were monuments such as Lake, Madyor 11, points 2 and 16, Toyboq 3).

Obishir culture played an important role in the formation and development of the Central Fergana Neolithic, which continued the traditions of its Mesolithic ancestors (Korobkova, 1969. P.127-142; Islamov and others., 1972. P.12; Islamov, 1977. P.32).

Monuments of the Mesolithic period were also found in the middle reaches of Zarafshan. They can include the lower layers of the Sazag'on 1 site and the Sazag'on 2 monument located in the Karatepa mountain massif of the Zarafshan mountain range. The Sazagon 1 site is located on the second terrace of the most flat left hills of the Sazagonsoy valley, and it was studied during the years 1966-1977. In the first stage of research, stratigraphic studies and collection of aggregate materials were carried out in the monument, which is being destroyed due to construction works. In 1971-1972, D. N. Lev, then excavations were carried out by M.J. Dzhorakulov. It is known that the cultural layers of the area were mixed due to agricultural activities. Two cultural horizons were identified in Sazagon 1 site, and 2300 stone objects were collected from them. Among the materials are prismatic, conical, narrow cores, plates, microplates, sharpeners, retouchers, crushing equipment, knife-like tools, scrapers, cutters, retouched flakes and plates. The materials of Sazagon 1 consist of excavation finds and aggregates. They have the same assemblage of assemblages, with the exception of a single bifacially worked plinth found in

cultural horizons. The souvenir industry can be said to be made of plastic (74% of plastic and 20.1% of plates). The proportion of microplates in the collection is very large and they make up 36.3% of all plates and 22.2% of the total stone objects. In this respect, the Sazaghon 1 industry differs from the "Mountain Neolithic" and approaches the culture of Central Fergana.

For the monument industry, it can be said that not geometric stone tools, but thick scrapers, pone-shaped tools and cutting-shaped objects are characteristic. Although these weapons are not the majority among the secondary processed items (most of the weapons consist of retouched plates and uchirindis), they are factors that determine the characteristics of the industry (Djurakulov and others., 1991. P.41).

The natural and climatic conditions in the Fergana Valley were similar to those in the Zarafshan Valley or South Kyzylkum. According to O.Islamov, who conducted archaeological research in this area for many years, in addition to local tribes, Old Asian tribes, especially Samarkand region and Khojaghar tribes belonging to the Upper Paleolithic period, had a great influence on the formation of Obishir culture. But O. Islamov admits that the historical process of the emergence of Obishir culture is abstract and that it is problematic to know from which cultures it originated. Nevertheless, thanks to his researches, it became known that the Obishir culture in its further development completely occupied the entire Ferghana Valley, especially its central parts.

In our opinion, the Upper Paleolithic culture of Samarkand was the main source that influenced the emergence of Chorbakti archaeological complexes in its development, and this culture can be one of the main factors that positively influenced the emergence of the Obishir culture.

But the Obishir culture did not develop as well as the tribes in the south in its further development. So far, there is no information confirming that the Mesolithic communities in the Fergana Valley were raised to farming culture by the Neolithic period. On the contrary, as we noted above, the development of Obishir culture communities remained almost unchanged even in the Neolithic period. The reason for this is that "Neolithic communities fell into different environmental conditions and influenced the content of the cultures they created, and this process was a factor in the emergence of independent Mesolithic cultures" (Kholmatov, 2008. P.221-225).

In conclusion, it can be said that the Mesolithic and Neolithic tribes of the Ferghana Valley were almost at the same level as the communities of the Zarafshan Valley in terms of their development. However, in the Fergana Valley, no monument similar to the Chorbakti monument was found, which connects the Upper Paleolithic period with the Mesolithic period. In our opinion, if there was such a monument, there would definitely be an intermediate culture here, which showed that the cultures of the Mesolithic period emerged out of the cultures of the Samarkand settlement.

Spaces found in different geographical regions indicate that these lands had favorable climatic conditions for human habitation. The Mesolithic tribes who lived in these regions, adapted to different climatic conditions, continued their age-old cultural development and, being the creators and creators of the next New Stone Age, prepared a solid foundation for later times.

TABLE 1 PERIODIC CULTURAL TABLE OF MONUMENTS OF THE OBISHIR CULTURE

Monuments	Dates (millennium)	Culture
Tashkomir	XI (IX?)	The first stage of Obishir

		culture
Obishir I-V (2 points, Madyor, Achchikkol, Yangikadam 21, Zambar 2, etc.)	IX (VIII?) – VII	Middle stage of Obishir culture
Central Ferghana Mesolithic (points 3, 5, 16, Sariksuv, Bahrabad, etc.)	VII	The last stage of Obishir culture
Joining	X-IX	Tashkent version of Obishir culture

LIST OF REFERENCES

1. Djurakulov M.D., Kholmatov N.U. Мезолит и неолит среднего Зарафшана [Mesolithic and Neolithic of mid Zarafshan] Tashkent. 1991.
2. Zadneprovsky U.A. Неолит Центральной Ферганы [Central Fergana Neolithic] \ KSIA, No. 132. 1966.
3. Islamov U.I. Мезолитические памятники Ферганской долины [Mesolithic monuments of Fergana valley] \ IMKU, No. 9.1972a.
4. Islamov U.I., Timofeev V.I. Культура каменного века Центральной Ферганы [Culture of the Stone Age of Central Fergana] – Tashkent. 1972b.
5. Islamov U.I. Мезолит Средней Азии [Central Asia Mesolithic] \ Abstract. Dis. PhD. of Historical Sciences. –Novosibirsk. 1977.
6. Islamov U.I. Обиширская культура. [Culture of Obishir] – Tashkent. 1980.
7. Kasymov M.R. Кремнеобрабатывающие мастерские и шахты каменного века Средней Азии. [Stone-working workshops and mines of the Stone Age of Central Asia] - Tashkent. 1972.
8. Korobkova G.F. Культуры Средней Азии эпохи мезолита и неолита [Cultures of Central Asia of the Mesolithic and Neolithic periods] \ Проблемы археологии Средней Азии [Problems of archeology in Central Asia] \ Тезисы и сообщ. К совещанию по археологии Средней Азии. [Thesis and calls to the meeting on the archeology of Central Asia] (April 1-7, 1968). - Moscow. 1968.
9. Korobkova G.F. Орудия труда и хозяйство неолитических племен Средней Азии [Labor tools and economy of the Neolithic tribes of Central Asia] \ MIA. No. 158. - Moscow. 1969.
10. Korobkova G.F. Проблема культур и локальных вариантов в мезолите и неолите Средней Азии [The problem of cultures and local variants in the Mesolithic and Neolithic of Central Asia] \ KSIA, No. 122. 1970.
11. Korobkova G.F. Мезолит Средней Азии и его особенности [Mesolithic of Central Asia and its features] \ KSIA, No. 149. 1977.
12. Korobkova G.F. Традиции и инновации в культурах мезолита и неолита Бактрии [Traditions and innovations in the Mesolithic and Neolithic cultures of Bactria] \ Древнейшие культуры Бактрии. Тезисы сов-французского симпозиума. [Ancient cultures of Bactria. Abstracts of the Soviet-French Symposium.] - Dushanbe. 1982.

- 13.** Markov U.N., Obraztsov V.A. Датирование древних памятников Туркмении и соседних областей методом радиоуглеродного анализа [Dating of ancient monuments of Turkmenistan and neighboring regions by radiocarbon analysis of the IAN TSSR.] Ser. Tot. Sciences. Issue. 6. 1981.
- 14.** Mirsoatova S. Ўзбекистоннинг тош даври археологияси ва антропологияси. [Stone age archeology and anthropology of Uzbekistan] - Fergana. 2018.
- 15.** Mirsoatova S.T., Ahmadaliev R.O. Ўзбекистонда мезолит даври ёдгорликлари [Monuments of the Mesolithic period in Uzbekistan] // Ўтмишга назар,. [Looking back] 2020. Volume 3, No. 5. – В. 30-37. <http://dx.doi.org/10.26739/2181-9599-2020-5-5>
- 16.** Ranov V.A., Korobkova G.F. Туткавул – многослойное поселение гиссарской культуры [Tutkavul - a multi-layered settlement of the Hissar culture] \\ SA, No. 2. 1971
- 17.** Kholmatov N.O' Ўзбекистон неолит жамоалари моддий маданияти [Material culture of Neolithic communities of Uzbekistan] - Tashkent. 2008.
- 18.** Yunusaliev M.B. Изучение каменного века в Киргизии [Study of the Stone Age in Kyrgyzstan] \\ IAN KirgSSR. Volume 4. 1967
- 19.** Yunusaliev M.B. В глубь тысячелетий по долинам Киргизстана. [In the depths of millennia along the valleys of Kyrgyzstan] - Frunze. 1970a.
- 20.** Yunusaliev M.B. Памятники каменного века на территории Киргизии. [Monuments of the Stone Age on the territory of Kyrgyzstan] - Frunze. 1970b.
- 21.** Mirsoatova S.T. Some Reflections On The Archeology Of The Stone Age Of Ancient Fergana // – Fergana. 2021. <https://doi.org/10.47100/conferences.v1i1.1300>
- 22.** Mirsoatova S.T. The study of the history of the stone age in Uzbekistan and the application of modern technologies in archaeological research // International Journal of Social Sciences. 2021. Issue 4, № 3. <https://doi.org/10.31295/ijss.v4n3.1762>

FEATURES OF THE FORMATION OF SERVICES INDUSTRY MANAGEMENT

Xudayberdiyeva Dilafruz Abidovna*

* Teacher,
Yodju Technical Institute of Tashkent City,
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN
Email id: khudayberdiyeva_d@gmail.com

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00183.5

ABSTRACT

The management of the service sector is based on the system and organizational legal form of ownership, which genetically lays the foundation and management methods, and since it itself is subject to continuous change, the improvement of management principles is a continuous process. Through the development of the system and forms of ownership, there is also the development of service sector management as a science in the formation of organizational culture and creative innovation climate.

KEYWORDS: *Features of Services Industry, Management, Service Sector, Economy, Market Economy, System Management, Service Concept.*

INTRODUCTION

Service management according to this model begins with a market niche (market segment) and then, moving counterclockwise, leads to the concepts of "service concept", "service delivery system" and "image". The image is considered here as an information tool with which the management can influence the staff, [1] consumers and suppliers of resources. The image of the company and the attitude of these persons to the prospects of its development affect the position of the company in the market and cost effectiveness.

The culture and philosophy of the company are of paramount importance for the control, support and development of the social process — the delivery of services that benefit customers. Along with the organization of the delivery system and the development of a realistic concept of services, the culture and philosophy of the company are the most important factors of long-term efficiency. It is on their basis that the values and morale of the company are formed, ensuring its viability and success.

When developing a service delivery system, and, consequently, a management system, it is necessary to take into account the following factors:

- The location of the company providing services is mainly determined by the location of consumers, and not by any other factors;
- The needs and desires of consumers usually come ahead of efficiency considerations;
- The scheduling of work depends mainly on consumers;
- Defining and measuring the quality of services is difficult;

- Employees should have good communication skills with consumers;
- Production capacity is usually calculated based on the "peak" demand from consumers, and not on the average level of demand;
- The efficiency of employees is difficult to measure, since low productivity may be due to a lack of demand from consumers, rather than poor staff performance;
- Large enterprises in the service sector are atypical (with the exception of airlines, banks);
- Marketing and production in the service sector are sometimes difficult to separate.

These differences make the management of operations in the service sector more difficult than in industry from the point of view of ensuring efficiency, and also determine the specifics of management in this area.

Management in the service sector is also influenced by the peculiarities of the social sphere. The social sphere plays an independent role in the development of society and has significant specifics. Management in this area of activity also has its own distinctive features. The following are the features of management in the social sphere [2].

1. The significance of the processes in which management is carried out, not only for the individual, but primarily for society as a whole. The problems of education and upbringing, health protection, cultural development of the people, the fight against alcoholism and drug addiction, assistance to the poor and disadvantaged, the establishment of interethnic relations and migration processes are only possible for the whole society with its state institutions. The processes taking place in the social sphere are characterized by a significant influence of the moral, spiritual component, lack of direct material interest and, in this regard, low profitability and self-sufficiency.

2. The special nature of the forms of ownership of organizations operating in the social sphere. We are talking about "other forms" of ownership, other than state, municipal or private. This is the property of public and religious organizations, various foundations, associations, etc. Such forms of ownership exist in accordance with special laws that differ from the regulations applicable to state, municipal and private property.

As in other branches of activity, the defining economic relations of the social sphere are the ownership of the means of labor — buildings and premises, equipment, office equipment, audio and video equipment, computers, etc. Since before the economic reform in our country there was a state monopoly on the means of labor, including in the social field, currently, the bulk of social organizations are established by State and municipal authorities and are owned by them. Under these conditions, such organizations usually have at their disposal only the products of intellectual labor of their collectives, income from their own activities, property objects acquired with these incomes, as well as cash, property and other property objects transferred by sponsors and benefactors (individuals and legal entities) in the form of donations, gifts or bequests. Effective legal mechanisms for delineating the forms of ownership of social organizations do not yet exist, the rights of these organizations and their labor collectives are still practically not protected.

3. Organizations that carry out activities in the social sphere are, as a rule, non-commercial in nature. In accordance with the Civil Code of the Russian Federation, non-profit organizations can carry out entrepreneurial activity only insofar as it serves to achieve the goals set out in their

charter and corresponds to them. This significantly limits the ability of social enterprises to earn the funds they need for their activities and forces them to rely more on the state, sponsors and benefactors.

At the same time, non-profit organizations have a number of differences that give them additional opportunities for effective economic activity. Thus, in accordance with the legislation, unlike commercial organizations, non-profit organizations can have state bodies and local self-government bodies as founders (participants) and contributors. Non-profit organizations as legal entities can establish, be participants and contributors of commercial enterprises, which also helps them to receive funds necessary for their main activities.

4. Receipt by organizations working in the social sphere of a number of benefits by which the state encourages this socially useful activity. Such means of encouragement include tax benefits (for profit, value added, sales, etc.), for conducting foreign economic activity (duties, quotas, etc.), for the acquisition (privatization) of property and its use (lease, leasing, etc.), for obtaining and using a state loan, on logistics, etc.

These benefits, when used skillfully, significantly expand the material capabilities of social organizations; create conditions for a very profitable business in the interests of the main statutory purpose of these organizations.

5. The limited application of the market mechanism in the social sphere and the need for state regulation. This feature is generalizing. It follows, firstly, from the fact that social services are necessary for the vast majority of society, and not everyone can pay for them. Since the implementation of these services corresponds to the interests of the whole society (after all, everyone suffers from poor health, lack of education and bad manners of the population), this function is assumed by the state as an institution representing society as a whole. Hence the budgetary financing and the active participation of state bodies in the regulation of social processes.

Secondly, if the services of social enterprises are given to the "market element", to make their capabilities dependent on market prices, competition, profitability, etc., then these services will cease to solve social problems and turn into a commodity that goes not to those who need it especially, but to those who are able to pay him. Therefore, such economic levers as pricing and taxation, to the necessary extent, should not be in the hands of individual entrepreneurs, but of the whole society and the state.

Thirdly, the implementation by the state of budgetary financing of the social sphere and the provision of the above-mentioned benefits to social organizations leads to the need to conduct careful monitoring of the activities of these organizations, ensuring the targeted nature of spending and excluding abuse. These functions are also assumed by the state.

The most important areas of management in the service sector are:

- Quality management;
- Achieving high performance;
- Personnel management.

Quality management in the service sector: The very concept of "quality of service" is ambiguous. This is due to the specifics of the services and complicates their quality management. As a result of research conducted by foreign authors [3], ten criteria for evaluating services by consumers

were identified, with the first five criteria taking into account the quality of the results of providing services, and the last five — the quality of the service process:

- 1) Reliability (do the company's services deserve trust and do they meet the needs of customers?);
- 2) Availability (how is access to services and what is the waiting time?);
- 3) Reputation (can consumers trust the company?);
- 4) Security (are services associated with danger and risk to customers?);
- 5) Understanding the needs (what does this company do to find out the needs of customers?);
- 6) Responsiveness of the staff (are the company's employees willing to serve customers?);
- 7) Competence (does the company's staff have the knowledge and skills necessary for high-quality customer service?);
- 8) Politeness (how polite and tactful are the company's employees towards customers?);
- 9) Communications (do consumers understand the content of the company's services?);
- 10) Tangible factors (does the appearance of employees, company premises and other tangible service factors create the image of high-class services?).

The main criterion for customers' judgments about the quality of a service product is the compliance of services with expectations. If the perceived quality exceeds the expectation, the consumer will be satisfied with the service. If the results of the service did not meet his expectations, the client will remain unsatisfied. The main task of the company's management is to ensure the quality of services that meet the expectations of the consumer.

The gap between the expected and actual quality of services may occur for the following reasons.

- 1.** Managers' incorrect assessment of consumer expectations. The gap between the expected and perceived quality of services often occurs when management does not even try to find out what consumers expect from the company's services.
- 2.** Misconception about the quality of services. Even if management correctly assesses customer expectations, managers often do not have the opportunity or do not want to direct the company's resources to eliminate the problem. For example, many organizations that accept utility payments, banks, and shops work according to an inconvenient schedule for customers, which have not changed for many years.
- 3.** Poor quality of service. The quality of services for various reasons may not meet the standards or requirements of consumers. Most often, this happens because the company's employees who directly serve customers are insufficiently motivated or unable to perform their duties due to a low professional and qualification level. The reason for the poor quality of service may also be the lack of an appropriate material and technical base (for example, diagnostic and therapeutic equipment in institutions providing medical services).
- 4.** False advertising. Advertising that overestimates the quality of services leads to customer disappointment, as the result does not meet consumer expectations. If the level of service is deliberately exaggerated, the probability that even a high-class service will receive a negative assessment increases.

Knowledge and elimination of these reasons will improve the company's performance. To solve the listed problems in the field of quality management of services, the company's management needs to perform the following actions.

1. Develop the right strategy: identify the target market and the most valuable characteristics of services for consumers.
2. Always follow the high standards of service.
3. Conduct thorough and detailed preparation of measures to improve the quality of services:
 - a) Establish high and measurable performance criteria of the company;
 - b) Provide training and incentives to employees;
 - c) Develop systems for monitoring labor productivity;
 - d) Conduct consumer surveys, checking the compliance of services with the established criteria.
4. Deliver only real promises to consumers.

Performance management in the service sector - one of the most significant problems in the service sector is associated with low labor productivity. The objective reason for the complexity, and sometimes the impossibility of measuring the volume of services and labor productivity in service activities is due to the lack of tangible results.

The value of labor productivity in the service sector is based on the interaction of three factors:

- 1) The high degree of consumer involvement in the service process makes it difficult to standardize and automate this process;
- 2) Services, as a rule, are characterized by high labor intensity;
- 3) Non-preservation of services often leads to the appearance of excess capacity of the company.

An important problem of management is the ratio of productivity and quality. For example, the productivity of a doctor increases with a decrease in the norm of patient admission time. But the inevitable consequence of this is, as a rule, a decrease in the quality, and, consequently, the effectiveness of the service.

The main ways to increase labor productivity without reducing the quality of services are listed below [22].

1. Ranking of activities according to the degree of contact with the consumer. Different types of services imply a different degree of consumer participation in the provision of services: for example, in medical and educational services, the degree of customer involvement is very high, and in the provision of postal, utility, telecommunications, etc. services, it is much lower. Contact with the consumer during the provision of the service can be both very close and indirect, for example, the registration of air passengers and the dispatch of luggage, the reception by the bank operator of a personal request from the client and the processing of information on bills, the work of the pharmacy pharmacist with the client and the preparation of medicines. The manager should divide the phases of the service process according to the degree of customer involvement. At those stages of service provision that do not require close contacts with consumers, it is necessary to increase labor productivity by rationalizing and speeding up the process, at the stages of direct interaction with the client — to increase labor efficiency without reducing the quality of services.

2. Conveyor approach to maintenance. This approach involves the automation of manual labor (for example, automatic car washing, the use of vending machines, ATMs), as well as the use of systems that reduce the number of service personnel (for example, supermarkets, fast food restaurants). Until recently, such technological solutions were used only for services that provide a standard result, however, given the constant technological progress, growing consumer awareness of technologies and systems, it can be concluded that the conveyor approach to service is already in demand, and in the near future will be widely used for those services that focus on meeting individual requirements clients. An example of this process is the diagnosis and surgical treatment of patients in the MNTC "Eye Microsurgery".

3. Increasing the degree of customer participation in the service process. An effective way to increase productivity is to transfer customers to partial self-service: direct, without the help of operators, international and long-distance phone calls; cleaning dishes for themselves at some catering establishments; equipping hotel rooms with household appliances that allow customers to make tea or warm up breakfast on their own, etc. Such innovations are based on knowledge of needs and features customer behavior. Managers need to conduct preliminary testing of innovations, explain their advantages to customers in such a way that they are happy to perceive the activation of their role in the service process.

4. Establishing the balance of supply and demand. The main reason for the discrepancy between the company's production capacity and the demand for service is the non—preservation of services. The main ways to increase labor productivity:

- reduction of peak demand as a result of differentiated pricing, the use of a pre-order system, increased attention to customers who have to wait for services in the queue;
- increasing the flexibility of the offer due to the introduction of part-time work, combining the services of several companies, more efficient use of equipment and personnel during periods of increasing demand.

Approaches to personnel management in the service sector - special requirements in the service sector are imposed on personnel management. Unlike production, where people act on substances and forces of nature, the object of influence in the service sector is mainly a person with his needs. In the management of services involving a high degree of customer involvement, priority should be given to the attitude of the company's employees to consumers. It is important for the company's management to form such norms of employee behavior that would focus them on respect for customers and their requests.

REFERENCES:

1. Karlof B. Business Strategy. M.: Economics, 1991. P. 219.
2. 2 Service Sector: Management: Textbook/ Edited By T. D. Burmenko. M.: Knorus, 2007.
3. Doyle P. Management: Strategy and Tactics. St. Petersburg: Peter, 1999. Pp. 458-459.
4. Abidovna K. D., Asatillaevich A. B. Stages
5. of Technical Training of Athletes //Euro-Asia Conferences. – 2021. – T. 1. – №. 1. – C. 94-96.
6. Abidovna K. D., Asatillaevich A. B. Sport Management: Sport Management //Journalnx. – C. 342-345.

- 7.** Xudayberdieva D. A., Shodmonov X. N. Methods Of Teaching Economic Disciplines In Modern Conditions Of The Modification //Theoretical & Applied Science. – 2020. – №. 1. – С. 792-795.
- 8.** Jamalovna J. D. Et Al. The Importance of Marketing Strategies in the Provision of Physical Education and Sports Services //South Asian Journal of Marketing & Management Research. – 2020. – Т. 10. – №. 4. – С. 111-119.
- 9.** Xudoyberdiyeva D. A. Management of the Services Sector and Its Classification //Theoretical & Applied Science. – 2019. – №. 10. – С. 656-658.
- 10.** Xudoyberdiyeva D. A., Ibragimov G. A. Prospects of Service in Uzbekistan //Экономикаисоциум. – 2019. – №. 12. – С. 147-150.
- 11.** Xudoyberdiyeva D. A. Management Of Service Rendering Organizations And Its Own Characteristics //Приоритетныенаправлениянаучныхисследований. – 2019. – С. 24-25.

IMPACT OF REMITTANCES ON RICE PRODUCTIVITY

Govinda Bahadur K.C*

*Research Scholar,
NEPAL

Email id: kcgovinda56@gmail.com

DOI:10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00184.7

ABSTRACT

Remittances have the potential to enhance rice production. This retrospective study was carried out to assess the impact of remittances on rice productivity in the Chitwan valley of Nepal. This approach differs from the existing evidence as it studies the impact of the remittances on socio-economic outcomes related to rice productivity as well. The multivariate linear regression analysis was used to predict the outcome of independent predictors on the dependent variable. The result showed a significant increase in rice productivity having an increase in engagement of both male and female household members ($p < 0.001$). Similarly, there was an increase in rice productivity with an increase in one unit of land owned, use of irrigation, tractor, and thresher/harvester. The study depicts the significant contribution of remittances to rice productivity. This contribution can be ensured in the long term if migrant households are encouraged to utilization of remittances for various agricultural purposes to increase rice productivity.

KEYWORDS: Land Ownership, Remittances, Rice Production, Technologies.

INTRODUCTION

Oryza sativa is the major staple food crop of Nepal, a low and middle-income country (LMIC) with per capita gross national income (GNI) of US \$1090, and a Human Development Index (HDI) of 0.574 (The World Bank, 2020). The slow progress behind the development of this country is challenges brought by geographical disparity, and frequent political instability (Khatri, 2018). The situation has been aggravated after the 2015 earthquake and COVID-19 pandemic that caused a huge loss in the economic sector of the country (Adhikari et al., 2020).

About 60.4% of the population is engaged in agriculture with a contribution of 27.7% of gross domestic product (GDP) (Gauchan & International, 2018). Nepal has been transitioning from an agricultural country to a remittance-based economy. More than 32% of GDP in Nepal is contributed by remittances from migrant workers (Shrestha, 2008). Migration tends to affect rice production through induced labor shortage while remittances relax household's credit and risk constraints but impact the agriculture sector in long run (Kapri & Ghimire, 2020a). Considering the critical situation of the country, remittances have become an essential part that has been supporting the backbone of the country's economy (Adhikari, 2021).

Households in India were found to be utilizing remittances for the advancement of technologies which brought improvement in rice varieties (Singh et al., 2012). But remittances were found to be commonly used for foods and goods in another study (Jaquet et al., 2016). In Nepal, only 5% of the remittance was used for agriculture purposes while the remaining was for the consumption

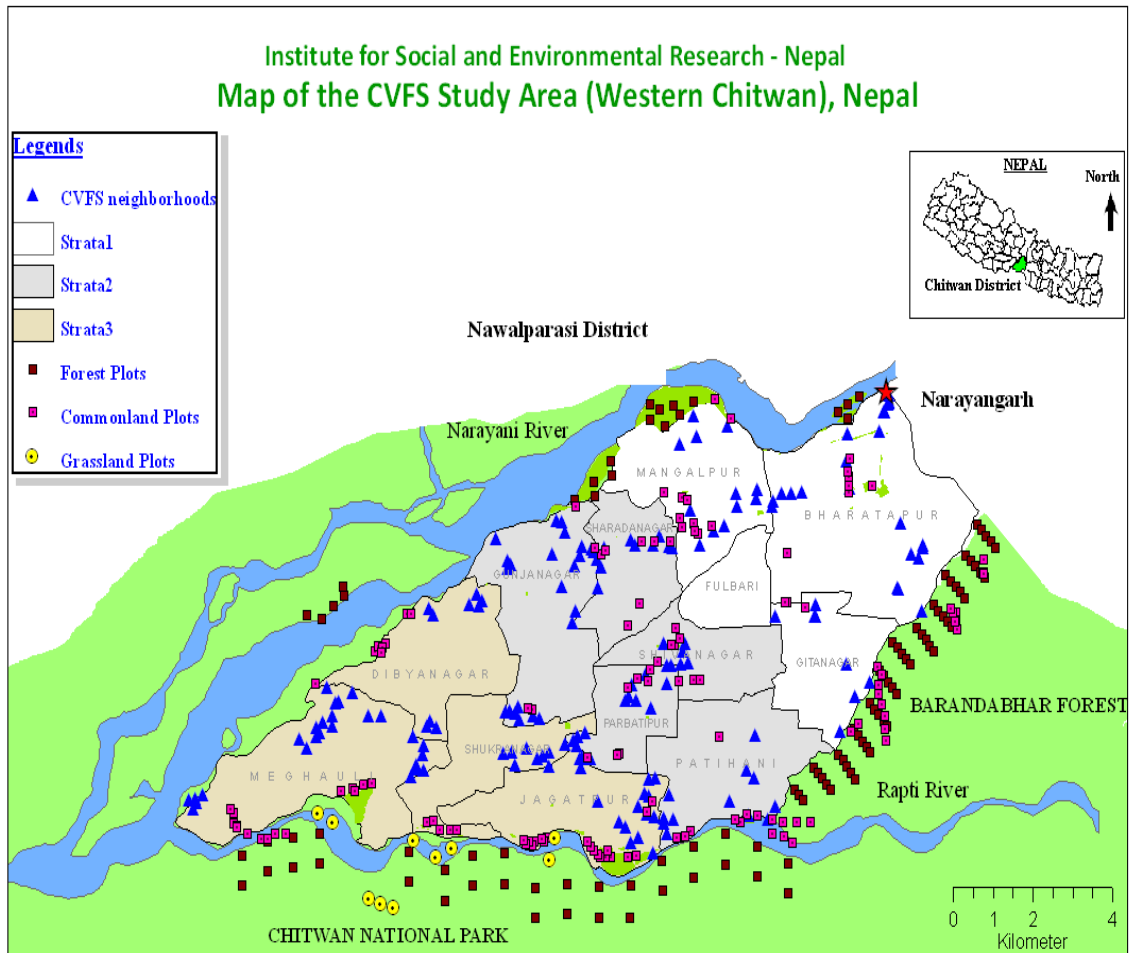
of foods (Khanal et al., 2015). Household income can be significantly impacted by the remittances in Nepalese families (Sapkota, 2017).

Technological advancement has been brought into the agricultural sector through remittances that saves time and labor cost (Pant, 2011). But instead of utilizing remittances for agricultural products such as rice production, migrant households are increasing their expenditure on sedentary lifestyles. In addition, people are influenced by western culture which makes them feel that farming is an outdated occupation carried out by uneducated people (Banerjee, 2017). The negative effect of migrant income on hired rice labor depicts that remittances have been less used in buying the hired labor substituting inputs such as labor-saving technology, chemical fertilizer and pesticides/herbicides. This leads them to use remittances for the fulfillment of materialistic aspects rather than for advancement in agricultural technologies. There is existing literature on remittances that focuses on the transformation of rural spaces due to an increase in off-farm income and no observable changes in agriculture (Maharjan, 2013). However, the information on the utilization of remittances in rice productivity specifically is not much known. Thus, this study aimed to find out the impact of remittances on rice production.

RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODOLOGY

1. Study Setting/Study Area

The setting for this study is the Chitwan Valley situated in the southern plain of Nepal. The Chitwan valley is surrounded by the Rapti River and the Chitwan National Park on the South, the Narayani River on the West and North, and Nepal's East-West highway and Barandabar Forest on the East.



Until the early 1950's, the Chitwan Valley region was covered by jungle. Cataclysmic flooding of 1954 affected many places in Nepal. Mainly this natural disaster affected adjoining hill districts Dhading, Gorkha, Lamjung and Makawanpur. In 1955, Nepalese government opened this valley for settlement to resettle affected people from those districts (Sharma and Malla, 1957) and the population grew rapidly due to in-migration first from adjoining districts and later from all over the countries.

Before the 1950's, the valley was primarily covered with dense forests and was infamous for malarial infestation where few indigenous people used to live. The government, with the assistance from the USA, initiated a rehabilitation program in the valley during the 1950's that cleared the dense forests. Since, then, the valley has witnessed a rapid inflow of migrants. People were attracted by the free distribution of land for agricultural purposes at the beginning of the settlement, and by lately by development of modern amenities and services in recent decades.

Currently, the valley is inhabited mostly by in-migrants, especially from pahad, i.e, the Hill and mountain and other adjacent Terai districts including India. Further, Chitwan's central location and relatively well-developed transportation network have been the catalytic forces for turning into a hub for business and tourism. This has resulted in a rapid proliferation of government

services, business, and wage labor opportunities in the district (Shivakoti et al., 1999; Bhandari 2006).

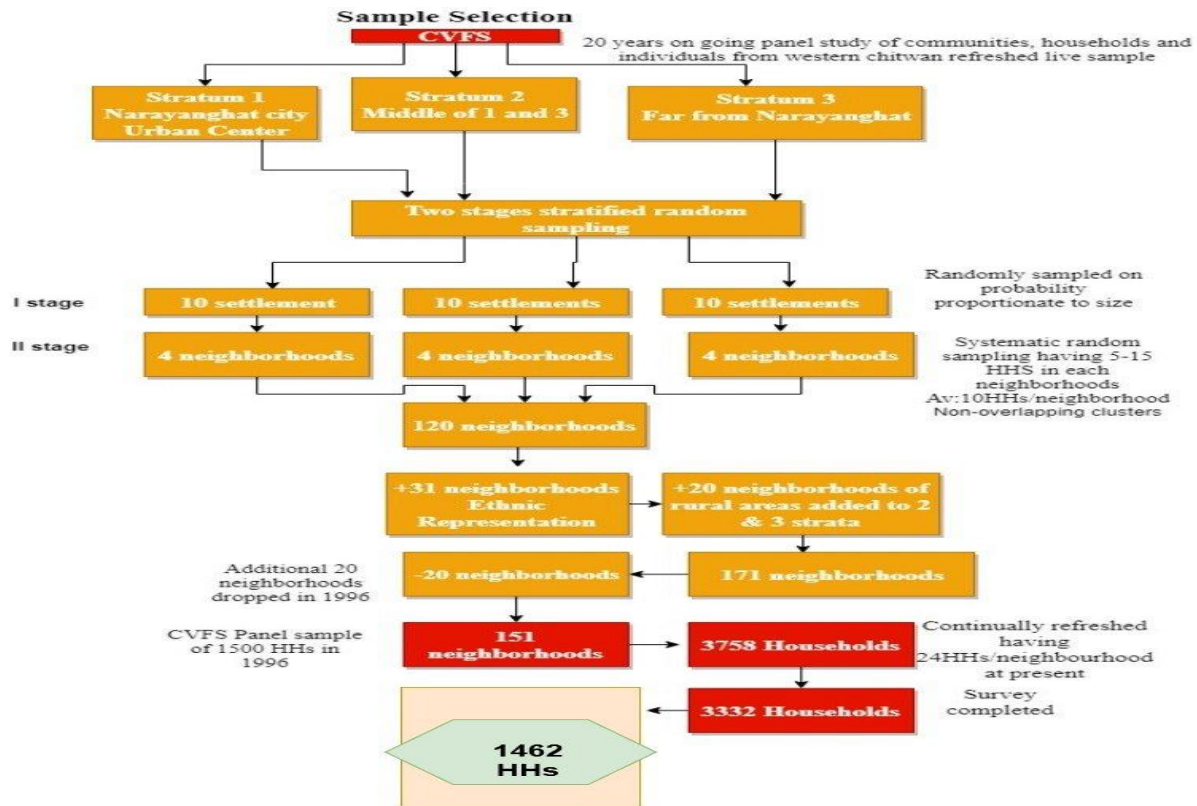
Due to rapid growth of population, physical development also taken place fast compare to another part/district of Nepal. Since, people from different types of culture and thoughts are living together, it is a kind of mixed community and people who living here influence by each other. Hence, people's culture, lifestyle, education level has been changing very fast. Moreover, their religion, practices of culture has been changed. A rapidly expanding population, growing wealth and productivity and exposure with nonfamily services have changed people attitude too. These large changes in the Chitwan accompanied any social changes in the organizations of people's lives. People attracted by each other's culture and they are ignoring their traditional tribe culture and strong interest on their own culture might be less. Along these social changes people's perception towards inter-caste marriage has also changed.

2. Sampling Process

This study used the Chitwan Valley Family Study (CVFS) sample, more than 25-year ongoing panel study of communities, households and individuals from Western Chitwan Valley located in south central part of Nepal. CVFS employed a stratified systematic random sampling procedure to draw sample. The sample is stratified into three strata. Stratum 1 includes only areas near the urban center, city of Narayangarh. Stratum 3 includes only areas far from Narayangarh and stratum 2 includes the areas in the middle, between stratum 1 and stratum 3. The samples were selected at two stages (Barber et al. 1997). In the first stage, in each stratum 10 settlements were randomly sampled based on probability proportionate to size, thus making a total of 30 settlements. These settlements were then divided into non-overlapping clusters called neighborhood or tole that consist 5-15 households. In the second stage, four neighborhoods from each settlement were chosen randomly using a systematic random sampling technique selecting a total 120 neighborhoods. Since, the Chitwan Valley is home to multiple ethnic groups, 31 other neighborhoods were added for ethnic representation. Finally, 20 other rural neighborhoods were included in strata 2 and strata 3 to make a final sample of 171 neighborhoods. However, after 1996, the 20 additional neighborhoods added to maximize sample size were dropped resulting the CVFS panel sample of 151 neighborhoods. Once the neighborhoods were chosen all households with in those neighborhoods and all of the individuals within those households were included in the CVFS panel.

Although originally drawn in 1995, CVFS sample is continually refreshed resulting in live sample of residents of western Chitwan. The representativeness of this sample is maintained in three ways. First, through tracking all the households and individuals included in the sample. Second, including the individual who are aged in the sample age group, turn 15 years old and finally including all the households as they come to live within the boundary of sample neighborhoods. Thus, CFVS sample continues to provide representative sample of the Western Chitwan Valley.

Sampling Procedure Showing In Chart:



3. Research Design

Chitwan valley Family Study (CVFS) has a case control comparison design. The basic principle of design is to collect multilevel and longitudinal data. Based on research design principles, different surveys have been implemented in the same study setting and the data has been refreshed time to time. It provides sufficient evidence to do even comparative studies. Therefore, I believed that the data what I was going to use in my research was potential for scientific study.

4. Data Sources and Analytical Strategy

The main purpose of this study was to access the consequences of recent remittances for agricultural activities basically focusing on rice production in the past year of 2015. Both remittances and productivity data were of the same year 2015. A baseline survey of 3332 households were carried out before the data collection of the study (DFID Agriculture Survey, 2015) which was narrowed to 2214 households that was completed in five seasons of data collection. Out of the agricultural survey, 1462 (66.6%) rice producing households in two seasons only were selected for this study. So, this study was only focused on impact of remittances on rice producing households. The major predictor's value remittances were primarily derived from retrospective data of DFID Agriculture Survey, 2015 the amount sent in Nepali Rupees by the household members of age 15 and above to 63 years in 2015. All control variables used in two models were from data 2015. The main objective of the study was on the consequences of recent remittances for recent agricultural activities considering rice productivity as the dependent or outcome variable. With using the large number of control variables those

account for many household characteristics were included as predictors to interpret the cause nature of the effects of the study (Gray, 2009).

So, this study implemented household and community surveys collected by Chitwan Valley Family Study (CVFS). Various surveys used in the same setting of my study were household registry (refreshed in every six months), Agriculture and remittance calendar, 2015 (baseline survey of recent last ten years back from 2015), Department for International Development (DFID) Agriculture Survey, 2015 (the major source of my survey data), neighborhood history calendar, 2015 and household assets and income (2006 baseline household interview). The only one outcome variable productivity of rice was calculated on the basis of conversion of given area kattha into hectare and production kg into tons i.e. the ratio of production to the area as tons per hectare. The productivity calculated was further improved by power transformation as IDF Normal (Inverse distribution function normal) to make distribution normal. In case of major explanatory variables, the remittances received in year 2015 by household in Nepali rupees was converted into idf. Normal. Demographic measures such as male per hectare (idf. Normal) and female per hectare were calculated as the ratio of living male and female (15 and above to 63 years) to the farm size in hectare. So, the unit of labor power was labor per hectare during analysis of data.

In case of socio-economic characteristics farm income was the aggregate income in Nepali rupees gained from crop production (income gained from total crop production like rice, maize, wheat, mustard, lentil and commercial vegetable production) and livestock production (income gained by selling cattle, buffalo, swine, hen, ducks and commercial poultry). Livestock ownership was calculated on the basis of standardized LSU coefficient for cattle (0.82), sheep and goat (0.161), Pig (0.275) and poultry (0.017). Both farm income and Livestock owned came from Agriculture and remittance calendar, 2015. Ethnicity in which scholar categorized into five major groups for analytical purposes as Brahmin/Chhetri, Dalit, Newar, Hill Janajati and TeraiJanajati (Ghimire et al., 2021). I coded household 1 if members were of a specific category and 0 if not. The ethnicity came from household registry. Technology use (irrigation, pesticides/herbicides, vitamins, tractor, chemical fertilizer, hybrid seed and harvester/thresher) in production, (coded 1) for a household use any technology versus did not use any (coded 0). Technology use in production came from DFID Agriculture Survey, 2015. Similarly, access to community services such as health, bus, market, bank, employment and distance to Narayangarh came from neighborhood history calendar, first launched in 1995 and repeated in 2005/2006 and 2015 (Axinn et al., 1997). The accesses to community services were expressed as minutes on foot to the nearest service center except proximity to urban center was expressed in the form of hour's idf. Normal.

In case of wealth index, the base of the data came from 2006 baseline household interviews where the observations were done by the interviewers to measure house quality. The scholar coded household 1 if members were of a specific category and 0 if not. The wealth index is a measure of socioeconomic position. It is a composite measure of a household's cumulative living standard. It is an indicator of the level of wealth that is consistent with expenditure and income measures in households. During the interviews with households, data were collected on ownership of:

- i) Durable assets (e.g. car, refrigerator, bicycle, radio, television),

- ii) Housing characteristics (e.g. number of rooms, dwelling floor and roof materials, toilet facilities), and
- iii) Access to services (e.g. electricity supply, drinking water source).

The response rate of 30%-70% from each indicator related to wealth index which consisted ownership of housing characteristics, assets and access to services were considered eligible for the principle component analysis. The housing characteristics were recoded into good and poor housing components. Household having a concrete/cement and brick was considered a good quality and cane/mud, wood, stone etc. was considered as a poor-quality regarding household wall component. The cement/concrete material was considered as a good quality and Tin, thatch, stick and plastic was considered as a poor quality regarding household roof component. The cement/concrete, brick, marble was considered as good quality and mud, wood, stone etc. was considered a poor-quality regarding household floor component. Household having ownership of car or motorbike or scooter was considered as a good wealth status and those having nothing as a poor wealth status regarding the assets component. Household having access to the source of water from tap or well within the living area was considered as a good service access and household not having any access to the water source within the living area was considered as a poor service access regarding access to the service component. Using the scores from first principle component analysis (PCA), a wealth index (asset index) was constructed. Based on the value of this index, individuals were sorted and population quintiles were established using cut-off values. These quintiles were then ranked from bottom to top as poorest, poorer, middle, richer and richest (Filmer and Pritchett 2001).

5. Data Analysis and Interpretation:

5.1 Analytical section

1. Unit of Analysis: Households

2. Level of measurement for variables under study:

Nominal: Khet only, Bari only, Khet and Bari both, Ethnicity, Availability of irrigation, Pesticides/herbicides use, Chemical fertilizer use, Vitamin use, Tractor use, Improved seed use, Thresher/harvester use, Poorest, Poorer, Middle, Richer and Richest.

Ratio: Remittances, Productivity, Number of dependents, Number of working age male and female per hectare, Number of working age male per hectare, Number of working age female per hectare, Age of the household head, Family size, Farm size, Average of education, Livestock ownership, Farm income, Health service, Bus service, Market service, Bank service, Employment service and Proximity to urban center (distance by bus from neighborhood to Narayangarh).

Tools for Analysis: The analysis for this study was done through SPSS version 26.

3. Analysis:

Univariate Analysis: Mean, Standard deviation, Minimum, Maximum and Range.

Multivariate Analysis: The multivariate linear regression analysis was used to predict the outcome of independent predictors on the dependent variable

RESULTS

Table 1. Descriptive statistics of variables (N=1462 Households)

Variables	Definition	Descriptive Statistics					
		N	Mean	Std. Deviation	Minimum	Maximum	Range
Independent variable							
Remittances sent in 2015	Amount in Rs	1462	62661.61	139024.196	0	1700000	1700000
Dependent variable							
Productivity in 2015	Tones per hectare	1462	4.3284	1.56751	0.78	19.10	18.32
Confounding Variables (Control)							
Demographic Characteristics							
Number of dependents	Age group 5 to 14 and above 64 years	1462	1.73	1.374	0	9	9
Number of working age male and female per hectare	Labor per hectare (living 15 and above)	1462	13.12661	18.86	0.925	295.858	294.933
Number of working age male per hectare	Male per hectare (living 15 and above)	1462	5.20991	9.60	0	177.515	177.515
Number of working age female per hectare	Female per hectare (living 15 and above)	1462	7.91670	12.32	0	236.686	236.686
The Age of household head (15 and above)	Age for household head in years	1462	36.311	7.61	20.7	77	56.3
Family size	Total household members	1462	6.33	2.77	1	20	19
Socio-Economic Characteristics							
Land owned (Farm size)	Hectare	1462	0.4085	0.45	0	3.38	3.38
Quality of Cultivated land							
khet Only	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	1462	0.761	0.43	0	1	1
Bari only	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	1462	0.157	0.36	0	1	1
Khet_Bari_both_72	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	1462	0.082	0.27	0	1	1
Number of the parcel of cultivated land	Parcels in number	1462	1.58	0.81	1	6	5
Average of Education	Average of education (15 to 59 years age group)	1426	7.78	2.79	0	16	16
Livestock ownership	Number of standardized units in LSU	1462	1.69958	1.66	0	31.980	31.980
Farm income	Income in Rs.	1462	12104.06	120559.04	0	4006194	4006194
Ethnicity							
Brahmin Chhetri	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	1462	0.4323	0.50	0	1	1
Hill Janajati	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	1462	0.1710	0.38	0	1	1

Dalit	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	1462	0.1265	0.33	0.00	1	1
Newar	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	1462	0.0451	0.21	0.00	1	1
Terai Janajati	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	1462	0.2250	0.42	0.00	1	1
1 hectare =1.5 bigha = 30 kattha							
Table 1 continued							
Variables	Definition	Descriptive Statistics					
		N	Mean	Std. Deviation	Minimum	Maximum	Range
Technology use in rice production							
Availability of irrigation	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	1462	0.7216	0.4484	0	1	1
Pesticides/Herbicides use	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	1462	0.3064	0.46117	0	1	1
Chemical fertilizer use	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	1462	0.7127	0.45265	0	1	1
Vitamins use	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	1462	0.1984	0.39890	0	1	1
Tractor use	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	1462	0.9897	0.31	0	1	1
Improved seed use	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	1462	0.21	0.41	0	1	1
Thresher/Harvester use during production	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	1462	0.90	0.30	0	1	1
Access to community services							
Health_service	Minutes on foot to the nearest health care facility	1462	12.52	9.545	0	45	45
Bus_service	Minutes on foot to the nearest bus service	1462	3.01	3.886	0	15	15
Market_service	Minutes on foot to the nearest market	1462	6.94	7.041	0	30	30
Bank_service	Minutes on foot to the nearest Bank	1462	34.85	25.969	0	120	120
Employment_service	Minutes on foot to the nearest place of employment	1462	10.86	9.182	0	60	60
Distance by bus from neighborhood to Narayangarh	Distance by bus to Narayangarh (minutes)	1462	68.48	34.245	0	240	240
Wealth Index		1462					
Poorest	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	247	0.1689	0.37483	0	1	1
Poorer	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	167	0.1142	0.31820	0	1	1
Mid	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	530	0.3625	0.48089	0	1	1
Richer	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	182	0.1245	0.33025	0	1	1
Richest	1 if Yes, 0 otherwise	336	0.2298	0.42086	0	1	1
1 hectare =1.5 bigha = 30 kattha							

This study comprises remittances as a major independent indicator and rice productivity as an outcome indicator. Household background information such as demographic characteristics,

Socioeconomic characteristics, quality of cultivated land, use of technology, access to community services and household wealth index are confounding predictors' in this study.

Table 1 shows the descriptive analysis of the indicators. The average remittance sent by migrants in 2015 was NRs 62661.61±139024.196. The average rice productivity in 2015 was 4.32±1.56 tons per hectare. The average number of dependents in the household was 1.73±1.374. The average number of total working males and females per hectare was 13.12±18.86. The average number of working males per hectare was 5.20±9.60. The average number of working Females per hectare was 7.91±12.32. The age of household head (15 and above) was 36.11±7.61 years. The average family size of the household was 6.33±2.77. The average land owned (farm size) among the household was 0.40±0.45 hectares. The khet owned among the household was 76.1 percentage of total land owned. The Bari owned among the household was 15.7 percentage of the total land owned. The average number of the parcel of cultivated land was 1.58±0.81 among the overall households. The average level of education among the household was 7.78±2.79 completed among the household. The average livestock ownership among the household was 1.69±1.66 standardized livestock unit (LSU). The average farm income among the households was NRs 12104.06±12059.04.

The population of Brahmin/Chhetri from the ethnic group among the households were 43.23 percentage. The population of Hill Janajati from the ethnic group among the households were 17.10 percentage. The Dalit population from the ethnic group among the households were 12.65 percentage. The population of Newar from the ethnic group among the households were 4.51 percentage. The population of Terai Janajati from the ethnic group among the households were 22.50 percentage.

The availability of irrigation among the household was 72.16 percentages of the total households. The households using pesticides/herbicides during rice production was 30.64 percentage of the total households. The households using chemicals during rice production was 71.27 percentage of the total households. The number of households using tractors as a technology for rice production was 98.87 percentage of the total households. The number of households using improved seed during rice production was 2.1 percentage of the total household. The number of households using a Thresher/harvester during rice production was 90 percentage of the total population.

The number of households having access to the nearest health services was 12.52±9.54 minutes on foot. The number of households having access to the nearest bus services was 3.01±3.88 minutes on foot. The number of households having access to the nearest market services was 6.94±7.04 minutes on foot. The number of households having access to employment services was 10.86±9.18 minutes on foot. The average proximity to urban center (Narayanganr) was 68.48±32.245 minutes from the neighborhood.

The number of households from the poorest group of wealth index was 16.89 percentage of the total households. The number of households from the poorer group of wealth index was 11.42 percentage of the total households. The number of households from the middle group of wealth index was 36.25 percentage of the total households. The number of households from the richer group of wealth index was 12.45 percentages of the total households. The number of households from the richest group of wealth index was 22.98 percentage of the total households.

TABLE 2 ESTIMATION OF THE EFFECT OF REMITTANCES AND STATUS ON RICE PRODUCTIVITY IN CHITWAN, NEPAL

Variables	Model 1	Model 2
Productivity tons per hectare (idf. Normal)		
Remittances		0.00000067(1.886) *
Demographic Characteristics		
Number of dependents (Recoded)	-0.015(-0.409)	-0.009(-0.227)
Number of working age male per hectare (IDF normal)	0.014(2.944) **	0.016(3.3) **
Number of working age female per hectare	0.013(3.956) ***	0.013(3.93) ***
Age of the household head (years)	-0.006(-1.88) *	-0.006(-1.871) *
Family size (Recoded numbers)	-0.062(-1.391)	-0.079(-1.727) *
Socio-economic Characteristics		
Land _ownership (Hectare_IDF Normal)	0.291(2.673) **	0.287(2.631) **
Quality of cultivated land (Ref= Khet and Bari Both)		
Khet only (Yes=1)	0.392(2.616) **	0.39(2.6) **
Bari only (Yes=1)	0.59(3.327) **	0.587(3.311) **
Number of Parcels of cultivated land (Recoded)	-0.171(-2.717) **	-0.162(-2.564) **
Farm income (in Rs-idf. Normal)	0.014(0.658)	0.014(0.66)
Average of Education (years)	-0.023(-1.353)	-0.021(-1.221)
Livestock ownership (Recoded)	0.046(1.303)	0.048(1.378)
t-static ***=p<0.001; **=p<0.05; *=p<0.1 Figure in the parenthesis are B(t) values		
Table 2 Continued		
Variables	Model 1	Model 2
Productivity tons per hectare (idf. Normal)		
Ethnicity (Ref=Brahmin/Chhetri)		
Hill Janajati (Yes=1)	-0.243(-2.106) **	-0.246(-2.126) **
Dalit (Yes=1)	-0.677(-4.997) ***	-0.697(-5.129) ***
Newar (Yes=1)	-0.019(-0.1)	-0.004(-0.021)
Terai Janajati (Yes=1)	-0.327(-2.838) **	-0.325(-2.818) **
Technology use in rice production		
Availability of irrigation any (=1)	0.3(3.37) **	0.3(3.37) **
Pesticides/Herbicides use any (=1)	0.143(1.334)	0.138(1.281)

Vitamins use any (=1)	-0.039(-0.313)	-0.027(-0.212)
Tractor use any (=1)	1.178(2.969) **	1.192(3.008) **
Chemical fertilizer use any (=1)	0.148(1.668) *	0.147(1.661) *
Hybrid seed use (Yes=1)	-0.025(-0.245)	-0.037(-0.368)
Thresher/Harvester use during production (Yes=1)	0.357(2.505) **	0.353(2.481) **
Access to community services		
Health service (Minutes on foot)	0.003(0.675)	0.003(0.604)
Bus service (Minutes on foot)	-0.022(-1.937) *	-0.021(-1.862) *
Market service (Minutes on foot)	0.015(1.909) *	0.015(1.93) *
Bank service (Minutes on foot)	-0.005(-2.156) **	-0.005(-2.207) **
Employment service (Minutes on foot)	-0.015(-2.667) **	-0.015(-2.626) **
Proximity to urban center Narayangarh (Hours-idf. Normal)	-0.087(-0.84)	-0.088(-0.844)
Wealth Index (Ref=Middle Class)		
Poorest group of wealth index (Yes=1)	-0.23(-1.892) *	-0.211(-1.731) *
Poorer group of wealth index (Yes=1)	-0.281(-2.082) **	-0.267(-1.977) **
Richer group of wealth index (Yes=1)	0.087(0.662)	0.072(0.546)
Richest group of wealth index (Yes=1)	0.003(0.024)	0.006(0.054)
Intercept	3.178 (6.388) ***	3.106 (6.231) ***
Model F	7.301	7.200
Regression degree of freedom	33	34
Residual degree of freedom	1390	1388
Adjusted R square	12.7%	12.9%
t-static ***=p<0.001; **=p<0.05; *=p<0.1 Figure in the parenthesis are B(t) values		

Table 2 shows the multiple linear regression analysis from two different models. Model 1 consists of the overall prediction indicator and Model 2 consists of remittances as an added measure in the overall predictors. From model 1 there was a significant increase in rice productivity having a 0.014 increase in tons per hectare having increase in one individual male from a household working in the field ($p<0.05$). Similarly, there was a 0.013 unit increase in tons per hectare in rice productivity having an increase in one individual female from a household working in the field ($p<0.001$). Remittances had a significant increase in rice productivity having a 0.00000067 unit in tons per hectare increase in productivity with the increase in NRs one rupees remitted from a household ($p<0.10$) in Model 2. There was a significant increase in rice productivity by 0.014 unit in tons per hectare from model 1 and a 0.016 increase in tons per hectare from model 2 having increase in one male working in the field from the individual household ($p<0.05$). There was a significant increase in rice productivity by 0.013 in tons per hectare from Model 1 and 2 having increase in one female working in the field from the individual household ($p<0.001$). There was a significant increase in rice productivity by 0.291 unit in tons per hectare from model 1 from one household having an increase in 1 unit of the land owned ($p<0.05$). Similarly, rice productivity increased by 0.287 unit in tons per hectare from

Model 2 having an increase in 1 unit of the land owned by individual household ($p < 0.05$). The parcel of cultivated land had a significant decrease in rice productivity from both model 1 and model 2 analyses ($p < 0.05$).

There was a significant decrease in rice productivity by -0.243 unit (Model 1) and -0.246 unit (Model 2) in tons per hectare among Hill janajati having a decrease in one-rupee remittance from the household ($p < 0.05$). Similarly, Dalit ethnic group had a significant decrease in rice productivity by -0.677 unit (Model 1) and -0.697 unit (Model 2) in tons per hectare having one rupee decrease in household remittance ($p < 0.001$). Terai Janajati from the ethnic group had a significant decrease in rice productivity by -0.327 unit (Model 1) and -0.325 unit (Model 2) in tons per hectare with a decrease in one rupees remittance from household ($p < 0.05$).

In terms of technology, the use of irrigation, tractor, and thresher/harvester had a positive and significant increase in rice productivity in an overall model ($p < 0.05$). There was a significant decrease in rice productivity in the overall model by -0.005 unit in tons per hectare having decrease in one unit of the household access to the bank services to that of household having overall remittances ($p < 0.05$). Similarly, there was a significant decrease in rice productivity in the total model by -0.015 unit in tons per hectare having decrease in one unit of the household access to employment services to that of household having for total remittances ($p < 0.05$).

The poorer among the group of wealth index had a significant decrease in rice productivity by -0.281 unit decrease in tons per hectare from Model 1 and -0.267 tons per hectare decrease from Model 2 having one rupee decrease in remittance from an individual household ($p < 0.05$). Similarly, the poorest among the group of wealth indexed had a significant decrease in rice productivity by -0.23 unit (Model 1) and -0.211 unit (Model 2) having one unit decrease in remittances from an individual household ($p < 0.1$).

DISCUSSION

This study examined the impact of remittances on rice productivity. Overall findings from this study depicted the positive influence of remittances on rice productivity.

The present study found that there is a significant increase in rice productivity when one individual male and female from a household worked in the field. The finding was somehow different in the study conducted by (Ayanwale & Amusan, 2014) which showed that hiring additional female labor during planting improved the total output but hiring additional males during land clearing, and harvesting reduced the output. This difference might have existed due to the different cultural contexts.

This study showed that remittances had a significant increase in rice productivity. However, findings from (Tuladhar et al., 2014) depicted that remittance-receiving agricultural households did not show improvement in agriculture productivity despite having increased incomes. The differences might have existed because the study area is already a rich area (inner-terai) for rice production which may have been a factor in the increase in rice production. The remittance here was considered as total remittances gained from both domestic and international migration which might lead to increase in rice production.

There was a significant increase in rice productivity in the household having an increase in 1 unit of the land owned. Similar findings have been observed in a study where remittances increased the land ownership among migrant households and the vital role of land ownership in rice production (Ayanwale & Amusan, 2014; Hidayati, 2020). Similarly, the parcel of cultivated land

had a significant decrease in rice productivity in this study. The finding was similar to the study by (Dhakal & Khanal, 2018).

The rice productivity was negatively impacted by ethnicity when remittance was decreased. This implies that ethnic groups such as Hill janjati, Dalit, and those from the terai region had a significant decrease in rice productivity when their remittance was decreased. This might have resulted because the decrease in remittance could have limited the capacity of farmers to buy rice seeds or use chemical fertilizers and pesticides. This is supported by (Kapri & Ghimire, 2020) who showed that households receiving remittances have a higher level of productivity. Similarly, the household with a poor wealth index had a significant decrease in rice productivity.

Use of irrigation, tractor and thresher/harvester had a positive significant increase in rice productivity. Similar findings were observed in the study which showed that irrigation facilities increased crop production (Paudyal, 2011). Households with a lack of access to bank services had a decrease in rice productivity in this study. (Jimi et al., 2019) also showed a significant decrease in the yield of rice productivity due to a lack of access to credit.

Considering the limitation of the study, it is unclear whether the increase in rice productivity in this study is due to the full utilization of remittances income to improve rice productivity or not. The remittances considered in the study are of aggregate remittances received from both domestic and international migration. So, it is unclear that which type of remittances has played crucial role for overall significant changes in rice productivity. Similarly, it is not clear that it is due to remittances that household land sizing is increased. Chitwan valley (inner-terai) itself is a large producer of rice crops due to which the actual impact of remittances in increase or decrease in rice production may not be ensured as there are other factors such as bad weather which can impact agriculture productivity. These would be interesting areas for further research.

CONCLUSION

A remittance generated due to household out-migration has been a significant factor in uplifting the economic status of the family as well as the nation. The present study has depicted the positive contribution of remittances to rice productivity. Remittances have been utilized in agricultural investments such as the purchase of inputs, and the purchase of land leading to an increase in agricultural productivity. Remittances had a positive influence on the use of pesticides, and an increase in household land sizing which might have contributed to the rice production. Further, the promotion of the agricultural sector through the encouragement of the households with migrants in the utilization of remittances for the agricultural purpose such as the use of technologies (irrigation, pesticides/herbicides, vitamins, and chemical fertilizer, varieties of seeds and thresher / harvester) and hiring labor can benefit the rice production sector of Nepal.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors would like to acknowledge Prof. Dirga Jibi Ghimire, Adrina Gurung and the entire helping hands of ISER-Nepal. The author alone is responsible for the views expressed in this article and he does not necessarily represent the views, decisions, or policies of the institutions with which he is affiliated.

AUTHOR BIOGRAPHIES

Govinda Bahadur K.C. is a research scholar, doctoral candidate, at Agriculture and Forestry University, Chitwan, Nepal. His/her research interests include social sciences basically focus on

quantitative analysis. He is also a senior staff of Pancharatna group of poultry industries, Chitwan, Nepal.

Address: Bharatpur-5, Kalyanpur, Chitwan, Nepal. E-mail: kcgovinda56@gmail.com

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Conceptualization, GBKC and Dr, DJG.; Methodology, Dr. DJG and GBKC; Data curation, GBKC; Writing, GBKC; Original draft preparation, GBKC; Writing Review and editing; GBKC Along with this, author had read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

FUNDING: This research received no external funding.

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST: The authors declare no conflict of interest.

REFERENCES

- Adhikari, B., Ozaki, A., Marahatta, S. B., Rijal, K. R., & Mishra, S. R. (2020). Earthquake rebuilding and response to COVID-19 in Nepal, a country nestled in multiple crises. *Journal of Global Health*, 10(2), 1–4. <https://doi.org/10.7189/jogh.10.020367>
- Adhikari, S. H. (2021). Remittances and Development in Nepal: A Disaggregated Analysis. *Journal of Management and Development Studies*, 30(1), 37–50. <https://doi.org/10.3126/jmds.v30i1.36350>
- Ayanwale, A. B., & Amusan, C. A. (2014). Gender Analysis of Rice Production Efficiency in Osun State: Implication for the Transformation Agenda. *Nigerian Journal of Agricultural Economics (NJAE)*, 4(1), 12–24. [10.1088/1755-1315/561/1/012018](https://doi.org/10.1088/1755-1315/561/1/012018)
- Axinn, W.G., Barber, J.S., Ghimire D.J. (1997). The neighborhood history calendar: a data collection method designed for dynamic multilevel modelling. *Sociological Methodology*, 27(1), 355-392. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1467.9531.271031>.
- Bhandari, P. (2006). Technology use in Agriculture and Occupational Mobility of farm households in Nepal: Demographic and socioeconomic correlates. The Pennsylvania State University, USA.
- Banerjee, S. (2017). *Understanding the Effects of Labour Migration on Vulnerability to Extreme Events in Hindu Kush Himalayas: Case Studies from Upper Assam and Baoshan County*. June, 269. <file:///D:/work/Mendeley Desktop/2017 - Understanding the Effects of Labour Migration on Vulnerability to Extreme Events in Hindu Kush Himalayas Case Studies from Upper.pdf>
- Barber, J.S., Shivakoti, G.P., Axin, W.G., & Gajurel, K. (1997). Sampling Strategies for rural setting: a detailed example from Chitwan Valley Family Study, Nepal. *Nepal population Journal*, 6(5), 193-203.
- Dhakal, B. N., & Khanal, N. R. (2018). Causes and Consequences of Fragmentation of Agricultural Land: A Case of Nawalparasi District, Nepal. *Geographical Journal of Nepal*, 11, 95–112. <https://doi.org/10.3126/gjn.v11i0.19551>
- Filmer, D., & Pritchett, L.H. (2001). Estimating Wealth effects without expenditure data- Or tears: An application to educational enrollments in states of India*. *Demography*, 38(1), 115-132. <https://doi.org/10.1353/dem.2001.0003>.

Gauchan, D., & International, B. (2018). Agricultural Development in Nepal: Contribution to Economic Growth, Food Security and Poverty Agricultural Development in Nepal: Contribution to Economic Growth, Food Security and Poverty Reduction. *Socio Economic Development Panorama*, 2(January 2008).

Gray, C. L. (2009). Rural out-migration and smallholder agriculture in the southern Ecuadorian Andes. *Population and Environment*, 30(4–5), 193–217. <https://doi.org/10.1007/S11111-009-0081-5>

Ghimire D. J., W.G. Axinn & P. Bhandari (2021). Social Change out migration, and exit from farming in Nepal. *Population and Environment* 42:302-324

Hidayati, I. (2020). Migration and rural development: The impact of remittance. *The International Conference of Science and Applied Geography*, 561(1). <https://doi.org/10.1088/1755-1315/561/1/012018>

[https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php?title=Glossary:Livestock_unit_\(LSU\)](https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php?title=Glossary:Livestock_unit_(LSU))
Retrieved on February 6th 2022.

https://www.researchgate.net/figure/A-map-of-the-Rapti-Valley-source-Sharma-and-Malla-1957_fig5_323009292. Retrieved on 19th May 2022.

Jaquet, S., Shrestha, G., Kohler, T., & Schwilch, G. (2016). The Effects of Migration on Livelihoods, Land Management, and Vulnerability to Natural Disasters in the Harpan Watershed in Western Nepal. *Https://Doi.Org/10.1659/MRD-JOURNAL-D-16-00034.1*, 36(4), 494–505. <https://doi.org/10.1659/MRD-JOURNAL-D-16-00034.1>

Jimi, N. A., Nikolov, P. V., Malek, M. A., & Kumbhakar, S. (2019). The effects of access to credit on productivity: separating technological changes from changes in technical efficiency. *Journal of Productivity Analysis*, 52(1–3), 37–55. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11123-019-00555-8>

Kapri, K., & Ghimire, S. (2020a). Migration, remittance, and agricultural productivity: Evidence from the Nepal Living Standard Survey. *World Development Perspectives*, 19(February), 100198. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.wdp.2020.100198>

Kapri, K., & Ghimire, S. (2020b). Migration, remittance, and agricultural productivity: Evidence from the Nepal Living Standard Survey. *World Development Perspectives*, 19. <https://doi.org/10.1016/J.WDP.2020.100198>

Khanal, U., Alam, K., Khanal, R. C., & Regmi, P. P. (2015). Implications of out-migration in agriculture: A case study of Manapang village, Tanahun, Nepal. *The Journal of Developing Areas*, 49(1), 331–352. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/24241301>

Khatri, M. B. (2018). Industrial Development in Nepal: Problems and Prospects. *Economic Journal of Nepal*, 41(3–4), 25–40. <https://doi.org/10.3126/ejon.v41i3-4.35928>

Maharjan, A. (2013). Migration for labour and its impact on farm production in Nepal. In *Centre for the Study of Labour and Mobility*.

Pant, B. (2011). Harnessing Remittances for Productive Use in Nepal. *Nepal Rastra Bank Economic Review*, 1–20. [http://www.nrb.org.np/red/publications/economic_review/Economic_Review_\(Occasional_Paper\)-No_23,_April_2011+Full_Text.pdf#page=4](http://www.nrb.org.np/red/publications/economic_review/Economic_Review_(Occasional_Paper)-No_23,_April_2011+Full_Text.pdf#page=4)

- Paudyal, N. P. (2011). Role of Irrigation in Crop Production and Productivity: A Comparative Study of Tube Well and Canal Irrigation in Shreepur VDC of Kanchanpur District. *Geographical Journal of Nepal*, 8, 53–62. <https://doi.org/10.3126/gjn.v9i0.17471>
- Sapkota, K. (2017). Seasonal Labour Migration And Livelihood In The Middle Hill Of Nepal: Reflections From Arghakhanchi District - Kanhaiya Sapkota 5. *Research Nepal Journal of Development Studies*, 1(1), 42–57.
- Shrestha, B. (2008). Contribution of Foreign Employment And Remittance To Nepalese Economy. *Nepal Rastra Bank Economic Review*, 1–15.
- Singh, R. K. P., Singh, K. M., & Jha, A. K. (2012). Effect of Migration on Agricultural Productivity and Women Empowerment in Bihar. *SSRN Electronic Journal*. <https://doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.2111155>
- Shivakoti, G., W. G. Axinn, P. Bhandari & N. B. Chhetri (1999). The impact of community context on land use in an Agriculture Setting. *Population and Environment* 20(3):191-213
- The World Bank. (2020). *GNI per capita, PPP (current international \$)*. <https://data.worldbank.org/indicator/NY.GNP.PCAP.PP.CD?locations=NP>
- Tuladhar, R., Sapkota, C., & Adhikari, N. (2014). *Effects of Migration and Remittance Income on Nepal's Agriculture Yield (Issue 27)*. www.adb.org

DETERMINATION OF AMOUNT OF ASCORBIC ACID PRESENT IN CITRUS FRUITS AVAILABLE IN BUTWAL SUB-METROPOLITAN CITY NEPAL

Deepak Kumar Shrestha*; Krishna Prasad Sharma, Ph.D**

*Butwal Multiple Campus, Butwal
Tribhuvan University, Nepal

Corresponding Author Email Id: shresthadeepak854@gmail.com

**Butwal Multiple Campus, Butwal
Tribhuvan University, Nepal

DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00185.9**

ABSTRACT

In this study, five samples of citrus fruits; Lemon, Orange, Sweet orange, Tangerine, and lime were collected from the local market of Butwal City and analyzed for pH and ascorbic acid contents in them. All these studies were carried out in the laboratory of Butwal Multiple Campus from 10 to 15 December 2021. The study compared the concentration of ascorbic acid in different citrus fruits. Determination of ascorbic acid was carried out by iodometric titration and DCPIP titration method while pH was measured by a digital pH meter. The highest amount of Ascorbic acid was found in Tangerine and the least in lime. The amount of ascorbic acid (mg) found in 100 ml of fresh juice of the lime, lemon, Tangerine, sweet orange, and orange citrus fruits were 39.09 ± 1.08 , 49.81 ± 0.86 , 70.4 ± 1.6 , 63.6 ± 2.13 , 52.8 ± 2.44 respectively. Similarly lowest pH is found in lime and the highest in sweet orange.

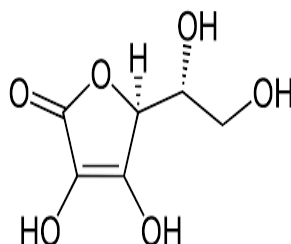
KEYWORDS: Ascorbic acid, DCPIP, iodine titration, citrus fruits, Ph.

INTRODUCTION

Vitamin C or Ascorbic Acid is a citrus fruit, a white crystalline substance; it is easily soluble in water and easily oxidized, especially in an alkaline medium and exposure to heat and light. It is fairly soluble in cold acidic solutions. The water-soluble carbohydrate-like substance involved in the certain metabolic process of animals. Although most animals can't synthesize Vitamin C, it is necessary for the diet of some including men and other primates. To prevent scurvy disease characterized by hemorrhage, especially in skin and mucus membranes Vitamin C was identified as a curative agent for scurvy in 1928. Ascorbic Acid is also known as Vitamin C or L-ascorbic acid or antiscorbutic vitamin.

Ascorbic Acid (AA) is the most reducing agent known to occur naturally in living tissue and is easily reversibly oxidized to Dehydroascorbic Acid (DHA). Vitamin C plays an important role in controlling infectious and the body's response to stress. It is also found to be a powerful antioxidant that can neutralize harmful free radicals and helps more collagen, a tissue needed for healthy bones and teeth, gums, and blood vessels. Exposure to oxygen, light, metals, and heat destroys Ascorbic Acid. So, it must be stored in a dark, cold, and non-metal container. The L-Ascorbic Acid is known as Vitamin C. The name Ascorbic Acid came from its property of

preventing and curing scurvy. Ascorbic Acid and its sodium, potassium, calcium, and salt are commonly used as antioxidant food additives. For this purpose, the fat-soluble ester of ascorbic Acid with long chain fatty acid can be used as food preservatives. The structure of Ascorbic acid ($C_6H_8O_6$) is given below:



Citrus trees and their fruits are very popular in Nepal. Citrus trees grow on clay as well as on sandy soil with properties like fertile, acidic, and good water drainage to infertile, alkaline, and poor water drainage (Reuther et al., 1973). The citrus species are evergreen and medium-sized trees that give fruit of different forms and sizes. They belong to the Rutaceae family containing full of fragrance. Flavor and juice. Citrus fruit has rough robust and bright color skin which protects the fruit from damage (Okwu et al., 2007). There is three temperature parameter that strongly influences the quality and consumption of citrus fruits. They are total available heat, the extent of low and high temperature during the maturation and growth period of fruits. Among this temperature parameter total available heat is the most important factor in determining the growth rate and time of ripening of citrus fruits (Jones 1961). Considerable research has been conducted to clarify the biochemical functions of Vitamin C in humans and animals. Albert Szent-Gyorgyi in 1928 was successful to accumulate less amount of an off-white crystalline substance from the cortex of cattle. After the discovery of this off-white crystalline compound, he had done a series of test on it. The result showed that the substances can decolorize iodine. Next, it also lowers the vapor pressure of the water, which gave the relative molecular mass of the crystal to about 180g/mol. He also did the combustion analysis on the compound, which gave 40.7% carbon, 4.7% hydrogen, and 54.6% oxygen. This data enables him to deduce the $C_6H_8O_6$ as the molecular formula for this compound. Later he named the compound 'Hexuronic Acid' but finally changed to Ascorbic acid which means prevention of scurvy. Davies in 1991 and Townsend Chet in 1999 studied the Vitamin C in citrus juices. They found that orange juice made from frozen concentration orange juice (FCOJ) has the highest Vitamin C levels as compared to freshly squeezed. This is probably because Vitamin C degrades over time in fresh but doesn't degrade as much as in FCOJ due to it being frozen until reconstitution. Ascorbic Acid is the most abundant Vitamin in orange, lemon, and grapefruit (Ralph and Bender 2007). More than 90% of the Vitamin C in the diet is supplied by fruits and vegetables. It is synthesized by most organisms from glucose but man and other primates and various other species must obtain it from their diet (Alibone, 2000). Vitamin C is an essential nutrient that plays an essential role in protecting the body from infection and diseases. It is necessary for the synthesis of collagen in connective tissue, neurotransmitters, a steroid hormone, and conversion of cholesterol to bile acid and enhances iron bio-availability (Robert, 2000). The health benefits of citrus fruits have mainly been attributed to the presence of bioactive compounds, such as ferulic acid; hydrocinnamic acid; cyanidin-glucoside; hesperidin; vitamin C; carotenoid, and naringin contents (Abeyasinghe et al., 2007; Xu et al., 2008)

Nowadays, health has become the most important property of human life. Commonly, diets with high content of antioxidants and phytochemicals in fruits are protective against several human diseases such as cardiovascular disease and even cancer. Therefore, people are putting more and more attention on anti-oxidant substances such as Vitamin C. Vitamin C is probably one of the most highly well-known. Furthermore, people have become more aware of the importance of Vitamin C. Hence, this causes the global market flooded with Vitamin C fortified foods. (Arya, Mahajan and Jain, 2000). The great importance of Vitamin C has gained increased significance in several areas of analytical chemistry such as pharmaceutical and food applications (Yusuf and Gruel, 2005). Studies on Vitamin C content in food are important for control of nutritional levels, the update of food databases, and the establishment of dietary reference intake, orange juice is probably the most globally accepted fruit juice and is recognized worldwide as a good source of ascorbic Acid (Sharma, Singh and Saxena 2006).

Huma Tareen and her co-workers (2007) studied the determination of vitamin C content in citrus fruits and Non-citrus fruits by titrimetric method, with special reference to their nutritional importance in the human diet. A. Izugie and F.O. Izugie (2007) studied the Iodometric determination of ascorbic acid in citrus fruits to know which fruit would best supply the Ascorbic Acid need for the body. Igwe et al., 2013 showed that Vitamin C concentration of unripe fruits decreased when the temperature and length of exposure of fruit were increased. Storage temperature and handling also are important in maintaining their Vitamin C content in fruit samples in addition, citrus fruits are grown in a fully irrigated system during flowering, and the fruit growing stage and ripening showed increased concentration of Vitamin C. Fereshteh Khosravi and Hamideh Asadollahzadeh (2014) studied the determination of ascorbic acid in different citrus fruit under reversed phase condition with UPLC. Shrestha et al. (2015) studied the determination of Ascorbic Acid in the citrus fruit of Kathmandu valley. Iodine Titration method, indophenol titration method, and spectrophotometric method were used by them. In their study Ascorbic Acid was found highest in Pomelo juice followed by grapefruit, Lemon, Sweet orange, and Citron. This difference may be the reason that the Ascorbic Acid content of citrus fruit is never stable but varies with some factors which include position on the tree, climatic/environmental condition, ripening stage, species, and variety of citrus fruits as well as temperature. (Holcombe, 1992)

The differences in the content of Ascorbic acid might be a result of variation in maturity stage and regional varieties of fruits. Different techniques of measuring and squeezing processes may also affect the ascorbic acid content of the juice. Factors including climate, temperature, amount of fertilizer used in growing plants, and various physical conditions such as light can also affect the concentration of Ascorbic Acid in fruits. The amount of Ascorbic Acid content in juice can also be affected by the type and duration of storage. Kebena Gebeyehu Motura (2017) studied the Ascorbic Acid content of fruit juice by Iodometric titration. She found that amount of Vitamin C varied between different samples of the same species. Different techniques of measuring and squeezing processes may also affect the Vitamin C content of fruit juices. Factors including temperature, climate and amount of Nitrogen fertilizers used in growing the plant, and climatic conditions such as light type of storage, can affect the concentration of Ascorbic Acid. Fruit juice must be stored at a cool temperature storing fruit at a low temperature doesn't lose Vitamin C while a high-temperature results in loss of Vitamin C content. Fatin Najwa R. and Azrina, (2017) from their study on the topic "Comparison of Vitamin C content in citrus fruit by titration and HPLC method" stated that the Vitamin C content in fruit sample was higher in the titration method compared with HPLC method. The significant difference between the two methods

could be affected due to many factors such as lack of specificity, presence of reducing substances, time consumption, and exposure to air.

Stress: It is also found to be a powerful antioxidant that can neutralize harmful free radicals and helps more collagen, a tissue needed for healthy bones and teeth, gums, and blood vessels. Exposure to oxygen, light, metals, and heat destroys Ascorbic Acid. So it must be stored in a dark, cold, and non-metal container. The L-enantiomer of Ascorbic Acid is known as Vitamin C. The name Ascorbic Acid came from its property of preventing and curing scurvy. Ascorbic Acid and its sodium, potassium, calcium, and salt are commonly used as antioxidant food additives. These compounds are water-soluble and thus cannot protect food from oxidation. For this purpose, the fat-soluble ester of ascorbic Acid with long chain fatty acid can be used as food preservatives.

A recent survey of USAID shows that the average intake of Vitamin C by American adults was over the AI for Vitamin C. Women tended to consume less than men of the same age. Taking too much Vitamin C is reported to cause side effects such as nausea and diarrhea. Vitamin C is lost from food during preparation, cooking, or storage. To prevent loss of Vitamin C, serve fruits and vegetables raw whenever possible. Refrigerate prepared juice and store them for no more than two to three days. Store, and cut raw fruits and vegetables in an airtight container and refrigerate. Do not soak or store in water. Citrus fruits have been very long valued as part of (https://www.medicalnewstoday.com/articles/301506) a nutritious and tasty diet. The flavors provided by citrus fruits are most preferred in the world and it is increasingly evident that citrus not only tastes good but is also good for people. It is well established that citrus and citrus products are a rich source of vitamins, Minerals, and dietary fiber that are essential for normal growth and development and overall nutritional well-being. Citrus is most commonly thought of as a good source of vitamin C. Citrus fruits are used to treat cardiovascular diseases, and a diet low in saturated fat and cholesterol and rich in fruits and vegetables reduces the risk of heart disease. Heart disease appears to be a high level of oxidized low-density lipoprotein (LDL) i.e. bad cholesterol. Significantly a recent study has shown that a high intake of Vitamin C (500mg/day) obtained from the juice of freshly squeezed oranges, prevented a rise in the level of oxidized LDL, even in the presence of a high saturated fat diet (Harats et. al.1998). Vitamin C also protects from cancer. The epidemiological studies showed that protective effects are more closely associated with the consumption of fruits and vegetables rather than the enormous level of Vitamin C. Anemia is the most serious nutrient-related public health problem, resulting in poor growth, impaired, psychomotor development, reduced physical performance, and decreased cognitive function. Consuming citrus fruits rich in Vitamin C can help prevent anemia and its devastating consequences. Scurvy is a disease resulting from a lack of vitamin C. Early symptoms include weakness, feeling tired and sore arms and legs. Scurvy can be prevented by a diet that includes vitamin c rich foods such as amala, broccoli, bell peppers, guava, kiwifruit, and parsley. Other sources rich in vitamin C are fruits such as lime lemons orange etc. Scurvy currently is rare. It occurs more often in the developing world in association with malnutrition. Vitamin C (Ascorbic Acid) is the main nutrient. Our body needs to form blood vessels, cartilages, muscles, and collagen in bones. Vitamin C is also vital to our body's healing process. It acts as an antioxidant and helps to protect our cells against the effect of free radicals so it protects us from different diseases.

The main objective of the study was to determine the amount of Vitamin C in different fruits, to give baseline information about deficiency of Vitamin C and its effects, and to compare the

reliability of the iodine titration method and DCPIP titration method for Ascorbic Acid determination. Some limitations of the study are: constraint budget and time, shortage of chemicals, and well-equipped instrument, the study is carried out taking limited samples. Experimental error observational error and calculation error may cause deviation in the actual result.

MATERIALS AND METHOD

Samples Collection

After fixing the study sites, different citrus fruits had been collected from the different regions of Butwal city. Five different types of citrus fruits viz: Lime, lemon, Sweet orange, Tangerine, and Orange were collected from the local market of Butwal city from December 5 to 10, 2021. The samples were analyzed after a few hours of collection.

Data collection, Analysis, and Interpretation

The primary data were collected from the lab after the experiment. The analysis was done as per Steel and Torrie (1980), using Completely Randomized Design (CRD). The raw data was edited properly and organized in the form of tables, and later on, the calculation was done and the results were again tabulated. The data were analyzed using appropriate statistical tools such as bar diagrams; line graphs pie charts, etc.

Chemicals required and Reagents

All reagents used are analytical grades such as Iodine, Potassium Iodide, Distilled water, Starch, DCPIP (2,6-dichlorophenolindophenol) (Merck India), Ascorbic acid, H_2SO_4 , 6% metaphosphoric acid, etc.

Apparatus required: Conical flask, Volumetric flask, Muslin cloth, Burette, Pipette, Squeezer, Measuring cylinder, Electronic balance, breaker, Watch glass, etc.

Preparation of Iodine solution

0.254g of solid iodine was weighed and poured into a dry volumetric flask. Then 4gm of potassium iodide was added and dissolved by adding distilled water and making a 100ml iodine solution. That solution has a molarity of 0.01M.

Preparation of DCPIP Solution

Accurately weighed out 0.2-gram DCPIP (mol.wt=268.1g) dissolved in 1000 ml distilled water. This was very hard to dissolve, left overnight, and filtered. The molarity was 0.000895. It was standardized with std. ascorbic acid solution (0.00116M)

Starch Solution: To prepare a starch solution, a spatula of starch was added to 100ml of distilled water and subsequently boiled and filtered.

Extraction of Juice from Fruits

The fruits of five different samples were collected, cut in half using a knife, and juice was extracted using a squeezer and then the juice from the fruits was filtered by using a muslin cloth. Fresh juice was stored in the refrigerator until they were analyzed.

METHODS USED FOR DATA ANALYSIS

Parameters	Methods Employed
pH	Auto digital pH meter (HI 98107, HANA Romania)
Determination of Ascorbic acid	Iodometric titration Method
Determination of Ascorbic acid	DCPIP Titration method

PH Measurement of Sample

At first, the juice extracted from the citrus fruits was kept in a beaker. After that PH meter was calibrated with a buffer solution of PH 9 and PH 4. Then PH meter was dipped in juice and PH was noted after some minutes of dipping. The process was repeated for each sample solution.

Iodine Titration of a Sample

The iodine titration method by Nweze et al., (2015) was used to determine the concentration of Vitamin C followed in freshly prepared fruit juices. Iodine solution of 0.01M is kept in burette. 5ml of prepared juice sample was taken in each of six 100ml conical flasks, 2ml of 1M H₂SO₄ was added and titrated using standard iodine solution using 1ml of starch solution as indicator till the appearance of dark violet color and then amount of Ascorbic Acid was calculated (Table 3).

DCPIP dye Titration Method for Determination of Ascorbic Acid

Ascorbic acid was determined according to the method Mau et al., (2005). Citrus fruit juice was mixed with an equal volume of 3% metaphosphoric acid solution and then filtered through fresh cotton. 5 ml of this filtrate was taken in each of six 50 ml conical flasks and 2 ml of Metaphosphoric acid acetic acid (HPO₃-HOAC) was added and titrated with Indophenol dye and the amount of ascorbic acid was calculated (Table 4).

CALCULATION

Preparation of 100ml 0.01M of Iodine solution

Accurately 0.254gm (mol.wt=254) solid Iodine and 4 gram of KI was taken and dissolved in 100ml distilled water in a volumetric flask.

Molarity = No. of moles of Iodine in 100ml of solution of iodine = $\frac{0.254 \times 1000}{254 \times 100} = 0.01M$

Calculation of the Amount of Ascorbic Acid by the Iodine Titration Method

The volume of Iodine solution used (V_1) = X ml

Molarity of Iodine solution (M_1) = 0.01M

The volume of juice used (V_2) = 5ml

Let, Molarity of juice be (M_2) = $\frac{0.01 \times x \text{ ml}}{5 \text{ ml}}$
= 0.002x ml

Wt. of ascorbic acid (mg) present in 5ml of juice = 5 × mol.wt of AA × molarity of juice

$$=5 \times 176 \times 0.002 \text{ xs}$$

$$\text{Mass of Ascorbic Acid (mg) per 100 ml of juice} = \frac{\text{Wt of ascorbic acid in 5 ml juice}}{\text{volume of juice}} \times 100$$

Calculation of Mass of Ascorbic Acid by DCPIP Titration Method

$$\text{Mass of ascorbic acid (mg) per 5 ml of juice} = \text{mol.wt of AA} \times M(\text{DCPIP}) \times \text{Vol.of DCPIP}$$

DETERMINATION OF ASCORBIC ACID IN FRUIT JUICES BY IODINE TITRATION METHOD

Fruit samples	Vol.of Fruit Juice	vol. of iodine soln consumed(ml)	Amount of AA per 100 ml juice mean±SD
Lime	5 ml	1.1	38.72±4.23
Lemon	5ml	1.3	45.76±2.11
Sweet Orange	5ml	1.8	63.36±2.13
Tangerine	5ml	2	70.4±1.6
Orange	5ml	1.5	52.8±2.44

TABLE 1: CALCULATION OF THE AMOUNT OF VITAMIN C IN DIFFERENT FRUIT JUICES, AA=ASCORBIC ACID

DETERMINATION OF ASCORBIC ACID IN CITRUS FRUITS JUICES BY DCPIP DYE TITRATION METHOD

Fruit Samples	Vol.of samples(ml)	Vol. of DCPIP soln consumed(ml)	Amount of AA per 100ml juices mean±SD
Lime	5ml	12.4	39.09±1.08
Lemon	5ml	15.8	49.81±0.86
Sweet Orange	5ml	19.5	61.47±1.72
Tangerine	5ml	22.2	69.98±0.6
Orange	5ml	16.3	51.38±1.2

Table 2: Calculation of the amount of Ascorbic acid in Different Fruit Juices, AA=Ascorbic acid

RESULT AND DISCUSSION

In this research work, five different samples of citrus fruit juice were tested to determine the concentration of Vitamin C and their PH levels. The samples of fresh juice were analyzed for ascorbic acid by the Iodine titration method and DCPIP titration method. Lime and lemon showed more ascorbic acid in the iodine titration method, while tangerine, sweet orange, and orange showed more ascorbic acid in the DCPIP titration method. Tangerine showed max. ascorbic acid (70.4±1.6), followed by sweet orange (63.6±2.1), and lime showed the least (39.09±1.08). The lime juice has the lowest pH (more acidic), followed by lemon (2.2), while sweet orange has the highest pH 4.1 (less acidic). PH of different fruit juices are shown below (table 3).

TABLE 3: PH MEASUREMENT OF DIFFERENT CITRUS FRUIT JUICE

S.N	Different Samples of Fruit Juice	pH
1	Lime	1.9
2	Lemon	2.2
3	Tangerine	4
4	Sweet Orange	4.1
5	Orange	3.8

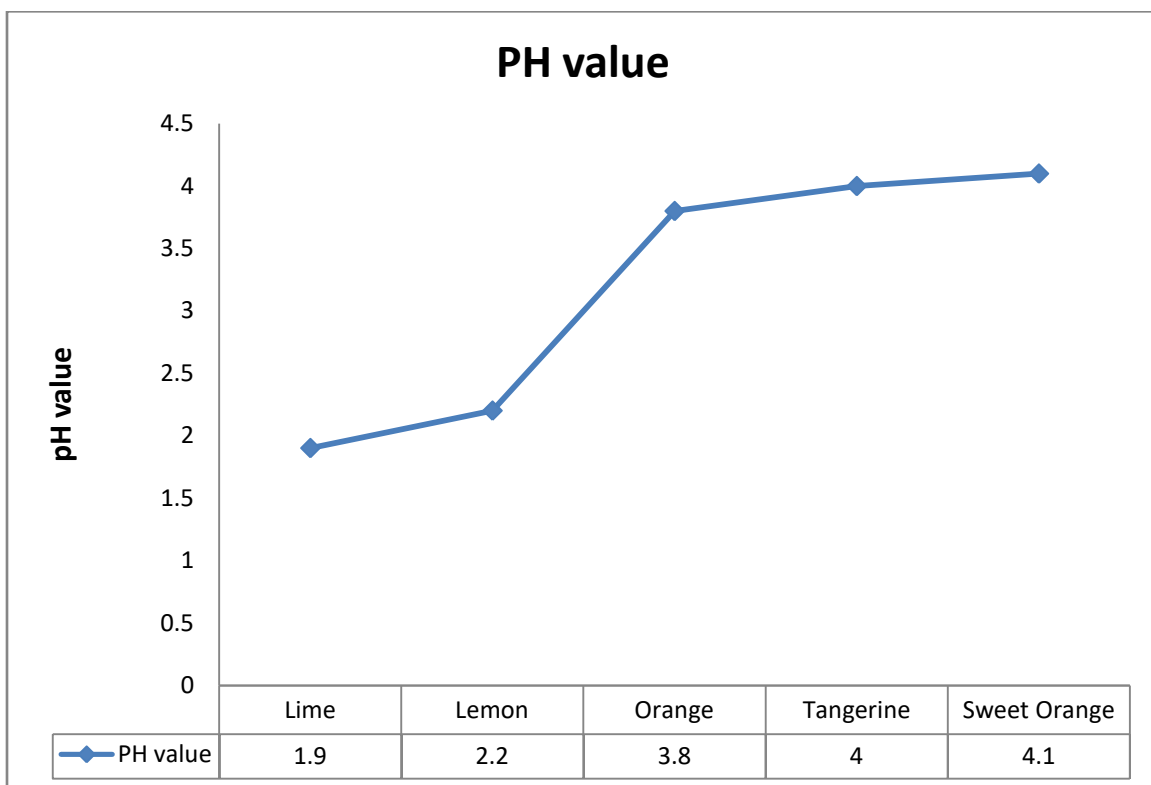


Fig1: graphical representation of the variation of pH in different citrus fruit juices.

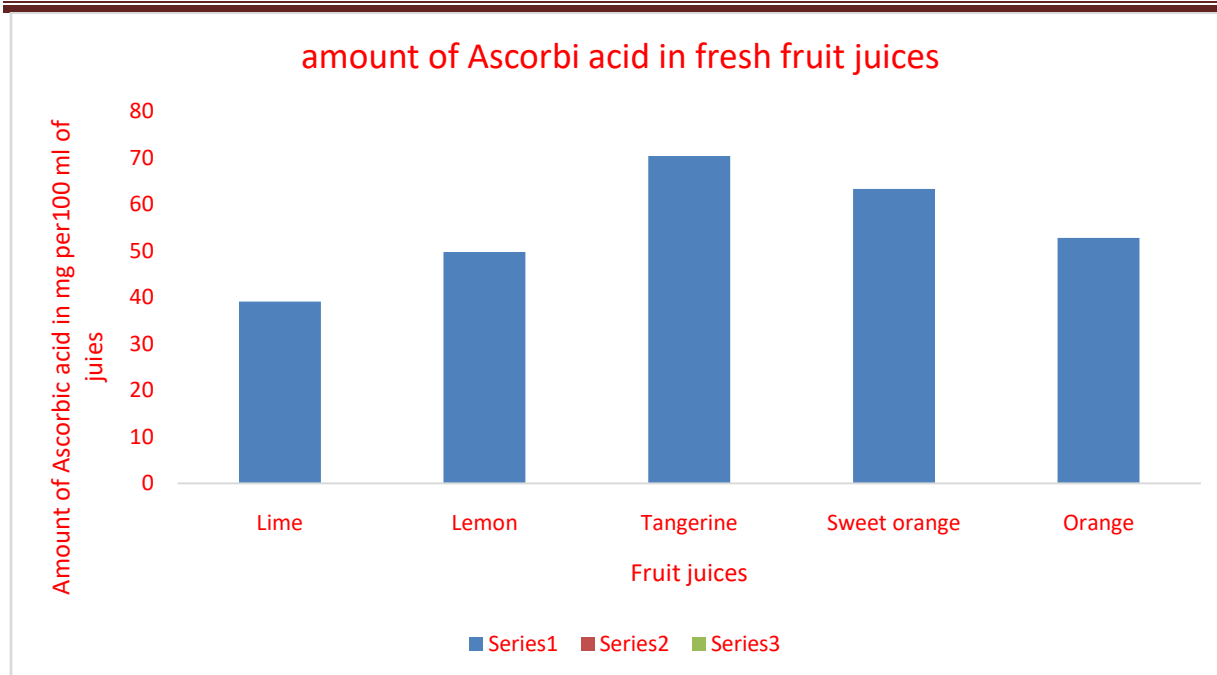


Fig2: graphical representation of variation in concentration of Vitamin C in different fruit juices.

From the pH measurement table, Lime is the most acidic with PH 1.9 and sweet orange is the least acidic with pH 4.1 among five samples of citrus fruits. It can be also deduced that all five samples of juice have different titer values for attaining their respective endpoints. Tangerine would require a significantly greater amount than that lime.

From table 1, the concentration of Vitamin C in fresh fruit juice Tangerine is higher than in Sweet Orange followed by Orange, Lemon, and Lime. It was well known that fresh fruit juice normally contains more Vitamin C compared to commercial fruit juice. The amount of Ascorbic Acid content in fruit juice is affected by different factors. Therefore, fruit juice can be stored at a cool temperature for its Ascorbic Acid content does not decrease.

CONCLUSION

The concentration of ascorbic acid varies from one citrus fruit to another citrus fruit and also varies from one method to another method of determination. The iodine titration method and DCPIP titration method are simple and easy methods. The average concentration of ascorbic acid is about 70.4 ± 1.6 mg/100 ml for tangerine and about 39.09 ± 1.08 mg/100ml for lime. Lime is the most acidic (pH 1.9), while sweet orange is the least acidic (pH 4.1) among five citrus fruits collected from Butwal city of Nepal.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The author is very grateful to the Campus Chief of BMC T.U. and the Department of Chemistry Butwal Multiple Campus Butwal for providing support to conduct this research successfully.

REFERENCES

Abeyasinghe, D. C., Li, X., Sun, C., Zhang, W., Zhou, C., & Chen, K. (2007). Bioactive compounds and antioxidant capacities in different edible tissues of citrus fruit of four species. *Food Chemistry*, 104(4), 1338-1344.

- Arya, S. P., Mahajan, M., & Jain, P. (1998). Photometric methods for the determination of vitamin C. *Analytical sciences*, 14(5), 889-895.
- Davies, S. H., & Masten, S. J. (1991). Spectrophotometric method for ascorbic acid using dichlorophenolindophenol: elimination of the interference due to iron. *Analytica chimica acta*, 248(1), 225-227.
- Ebrahimzadeh, M. A., Hosseinimehr, S. J., & Gayekhlou, M. R. (2004). Measuring and comparison of vitamin C content in citrus fruits: introduction of native variety. *Chemistry: An Indian Journal*, 1(9), 650-652.
- Edris, M., & Khoshkabadi, H. (1975). Determination of vitamin C in Iranian citrus fruits. *Iran Agricultural Research*, 3(2), 81-85.
- Franke, A. A., Custer, L. J., Arakaki, C., & Murphy, S. P. (2004). Vitamin C and flavonoid levels of fruits and vegetables consumed in Hawaii. *Journal of Food Composition and Analysis*, 17(1), 1-35.
- Ghafar, M. F., Prasad, K. N., Weng, K. K., & Ismail, A. (2010). Flavonoid, hesperidin, total phenolic contents, and antioxidant activities from Citrus species. *African Journal of Biotechnology*, 9(3).
- Hancock, R. D., & Viola, R. (2005). Biosynthesis and catabolism of L-ascorbic acid in plants. *Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences*, 24(3), 167-188.
- Holcombe GD, 1992. Fruit growth and development, Applied Botany, 1st ed. Living stones Publisher, Churchill, p. 46
- Ikewuchi, C. J., & Ikewuchi, C. C. (2011). Iodometric determination of the ascorbic acid (vitamin C) content of some fruits consumed in a university community in Nigeria. *Global Journal of Pure and Applied Sciences*, 17(1), 47-49.
- Jones WW, 1961. The Orange: Its Biochemistry and Physiology. Sinclair, W. B., Ed., University of California Press, Riverside.
- Kabasakalis, V., Siopidou, D., & Moshatou, E. (2000). Ascorbic acid content of commercial fruit juices and its rate of loss upon storage. *Food Chemistry*, 70(3), 325-328.
- Khosravi, F., & Asadollahzadeh, H. (2014). Determination of ascorbic acid in different citrus fruits under reversed phase conditions with UPLC. *Euro J Exp Biol*, 4, 91-94.
- Mahdavi, R., Nikniaz, Z., Rafrat, M., & Jouyban, A. (2010). Determination and Comparison of Total Polyphenol and. *Pakistan Journal of Nutrition*, 9(10), 968-972.
- Mau JL, Tsai SY, Tseng YH, Huang SJ (2005). Antioxidant properties of methanolic extracts from Ganoderma tsugae. *Food Chem*. 93 (4): 641- 649
- Motora, K. G. Iodometric Determination of the Ascorbic Acid (Vitamin C) content of mango and tomato consumed in Mettu Town Ilu Abba Bora Zone, Oromia Ethiopia.
- Mudambi, S. R., & Rajagopal, M. V. (1977). Vitamin C content of some fruits grown in Nigeria. *International Journal of Food Science & Technology*, 12(2), 189-191.
- Najwa, F. R., & Azrina, A. (2017). Comparison of vitamin C content in citrus fruits by titration and high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) methods. *International Food Research Journal*, 24(2), 726.

- Nweze, C. C., Abdulganiyu, M. G., & Erhabor, O. G. (2015). Comparative analysis of vitamin C in fresh fruits juice of *Malus Domestica*, *Citrus Sinensis*, *Ananas comosus*, and *Citrullus lanatus* by Iodometric titration. *Int. J. Sci. Environ. Technol.*, 4(1), 17-22.
- Okwu DE, Emenike IN (2007) .Nutritive value and mineral content of different varieties of citrus fruits. *J. F. Tech.* 5(2): 105-108
- Reuther W, 1973. The Citrus Industry. Vol. 111, University of California Press, Berkeley
- Sharma, R. R., Singh, R., & Saxena, S. K. (2006). Characteristics of citrus fruits in relation to granulation. *Scientia horticulture*, 111(1), 91-96.
- Shrestha, N., Shrestha, S., & Bhattarai, A. (2016). Determination of ascorbic acid in different citrus
- Fruitsof Kathmandu Valley. *Journal of Medical and Biological Science Research*, 2(1), 9-14.
- SZENT-GYÖRGYI, A. Identification of Vitamin C*. *Nature* **131**, 225–226 (1933).
<https://doi.org/10.1038/131225a0>
- Townsend, C. (1999). Vitamin C and Citrus Juices. *Retrieved January 9, 2005*.
- Tareen, H., Mengal, F., Masood, Z., Mengal, R., Ahmed, S., Bibi, S., & Farman, N. (2015, July) Determination of Vitamin C content in Citrus Fruits and in Non-Citrus Fruits by Titrimetric method, with special reference to their nutritional importance in Human diet. In *Biological Forum* (Vol. 7, No. 2, p. 367). Research Trend.

CIVIL SOCIETY INSTITUTIONS IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN: DEVELOPMENT PROSPECTS

Nizomiddinkhujayev Otabek*

*Basic Doctorant,
Tashkent State University of Oriental Studies,
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN
Email id: ohojaev@mail.ru

DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00186.0

ABSTRACT

The article analyzes the creation of the Public Chamber, its tasks in supporting the development of civil society institutions in Uzbekistan, the large-scale socio-political, socio-economic, judicial, legal, democratic reforms and transformations carried out in the country.

KEYWORDS: *Public Chamber, Civil Society, Uzbekistan, Development, Society.*

INTRODUCTION

Recently, significant measures have been taken in Uzbekistan to increase the level of social partnership between the state, society and citizens, the role and importance, social activity of non-governmental non-profit organizations (NGOs) and other civil society institutions in the implementation of democratic transformations in all spheres of society and the state.

An analysis of the legislation shows that public relations in society related to the activities of NGOs and the implementation of social partnership in society are regulated by more than 200 legal acts aimed at improving the efficiency of non-governmental non-profit organizations.

At the same time, the state of affairs in this area indicates the presence of some serious problems that prevent the active participation of non-governmental non-profit organizations in the ongoing large-scale reforms, raising the political culture, legal awareness of citizens, satisfying their spiritual and other non-material needs, and creating the necessary institutional base for their full support [2].

Modern civil society in Uzbekistan is undergoing changes that affect both the practical aspects of our life and the conceptual provisions of the development of society. There is a rethinking of many values, one of which is a social partnership. In modern conditions, there is a need to create a new model of interaction between the state and society. Due to the noted circumstances, the problem of social partnership is put forward among the priority areas of the theory and practice of social management.

Based on the fact that the currently functioning civil society institutions play an important role in protecting the rights and legitimate interests of individuals and legal entities, democratic values, achieving social, cultural and educational goals, there is a need for further development and improvement of the country's legislation in this area.

The adoption of the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures to radically increase the role of civil society institutions in the process of democratic renewal of the

country" is a turning point in the development of the processes of deepening socio-political and socio-economic reforms in the country and creates³ appropriate conditions for the full-fledged activities of the parties involved in the creation social partnership, in the formation of an atmosphere of mutual understanding, harmony, cohesion and stability in society [5].

The adopted Decree of the head of our state provided for the creation of an Advisory Council for the development of civil society under the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan, which would be responsible for establishing a systematic and effective dialogue between the state and civil society institutions, developing proposals for determining strategic directions and forming a national model for the development of civil society.

This council was supposed to discuss topical issues, further development of civil society, with further informing the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan about the state and development trends in this sector.

Experts and prominent representatives of civil society involved in the work of this body would prepare proposals and developments on organizing effective interaction between state bodies and civil society institutions, measures to support and encourage their activities;

Fundamental and applied research covering the development of civil society, organizing a systematic study, generalization and analysis of public opinion on state policy in the field of civil society development and its practical results will be the focus of this advisory body.

The Advisory Council for the Development of Civil Society would systematically make proposals to the head of state on improving the activities of civil society institutions, implementing social partnership and public control, creating favourable conditions for expanding their participation in public activities, developing indicators for assessing the development of civil society, the level of interaction between its institutions with state bodies, to prepare periodic and special reports on their basis, including alternative ones.

Foreign practice in the development of civil society suggests that the development of market relations in the economy, the formation of its diversity, the emergence and growth of a layer of active entrepreneurs, owners require new approaches to the formation and implementation of social partnership [3].

Historical analysis shows that a certain trend can be traced to the development of the social partnership. The objective and subjective prerequisites for its emergence originated in the 19th century, when professional and business unions firmly entered life, and the state was forced to become an arbiter in conflicts between labour and capital. But the very phenomenon of social partnership, sometimes under other names, was established ideologically and practically, primarily under the influence of the upheavals of the first half of the 20th century (Russia, USA, Germany, Turkey, France, Italy, Spain, etc.).

The emergence of the social partnership was also facilitated by the complication of the social structure of society in developed countries, where, due to the increased general level of well-being, the number of owners increased, representing the interests of a large number of small, medium-sized investors who entrusted them with the management of their property. The position of small businesses has strengthened; their role in the economy has increased. Significantly increased the number and increased the role of employees working in both state and non-state

organizations and institutions. In the 20th century, a "middle class" was formed, which was fundamentally interested in strengthening socio-economic stability in their country and eliminating signs of social cataclysms in society [1].

Thus, in the modern development of mankind, there is a tendency towards a broad interpretation of social partnership as one of the ways of cooperation between various sectors of society, and the emphasis is placed on the non-profit sector.

However, we should not forget that traditionally, social partnership means, first of all, relations in the social and labour sphere between employees and employers, which are formed with the active participation of the state. The social partnership means cooperation between employers and trade unions in improving employment conditions and ensuring the right of employees to participate in resolving issues related to the activities of the organization.

The modern social partnership that exists in developed democratic countries (USA, Canada, Great Britain, EU countries, Japan, etc.) is generally based on compromise, the development of an optimal formula for mutually acceptable conditions that take into account the interests of various socio-political and economic forces in society. The practice of putting forward demands that could undermine the position of employers and employees is a thing of the past. This can be seen especially clearly in Germany, where trade unions, which have significant and institutionalized experience of cooperation with business, make significant concessions in defending the interests of workers, realizing the need to modernize production and major structural changes in the economy. Of course, there are quite deep traditions of social partnership in the world, which must be studied constantly.

We can say that the Decree "On the establishment of the Public Chamber under the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan" is a timely document for organizing the further development of social partnership in the country, creating an atmosphere of harmony and cohesion in society, the practical embodiment of the ideas of ensuring the interests of citizens in everyday activities, protecting labour rights and freedoms a person, providing conditions for effective and mutually beneficial cooperation between citizens, entrepreneurs and the state, a reliable barrier for the prevention of social upheavals through the preventive implementation of public control [6].

Moreover, its adoption answers many emerging issues of modern society, which is undergoing profound changes affecting both the practical aspects of our life and the conceptual provisions of the country's national legislation.

Types of control legal activity can be distinguished depending on many criteria (reasons). The most significant is the division of control activities depending on: from the controlling subject (activities of state and non-state organizations, etc.); legal force of the legal act on which control powers are based; areas of activity of various independent bodies; object of control; sectoral affiliation of controlled legal relations; level of control legal activity and other criteria.

At the same time, one should proceed from the fact that, firstly, control legal activity is an independent type of legal activity, and secondly, it complements other types of legal activity. Hence, the result of control legal activity will not control over the actions of controlled entities as an end in itself, but an increase in the efficiency and quality of their work in fulfilling the social tasks assigned to them and the functions assigned to them, and on this basis - more complete satisfaction of the needs and interests (general social, group and individual). It is necessary to investigate the correlation of control legal activity with law-making, law enforcement (including operational-executive and law enforcement), coordination and other types of legal activity. For

the Public Chamber under the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan, legal control activities are aimed at checking the degree of compliance with legal requirements by controlled entities and suppression of an offence, which ultimately should lead to an increase in the efficiency of all types of legal activities. The increase in the degree of compliance with the requirements of laws in the Republic of Uzbekistan by the regulated bodies, thanks to the legal control activities of the Public Chamber under the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan, will ensure an increase in the strength of the mechanism of legal regulation by society and the state by effectively resolving emerging problems and satisfying the legitimate interests and rights of citizens. Therefore, we must consider public control as a legal control activity, which is an autonomous, specific activity that has become isolated in the process of division of labour and specialization in management, fulfilling special goals and tasks, serving as a way to combine rule-making, law enforcement, coordination and systematization of the actions of various subjects of law.

If we turn to foreign experience in the organization and activities of the Civic Chamber of the Russian Federation, it should be noted that this chamber was formed in accordance with the Federal Law of the Russian Federation "On the Civic Chamber of the Russian Federation" dated April 4, 2005 No. 32. According to the Law, the Civic Chamber is elected every two of the year and carries out the interaction of citizens with state authorities and local self-government in order to take into account the needs and interests of citizens, protect their rights and freedoms in the formation and implementation of state policy, as well as in order to exercise public control over the activities of government bodies [4].

The formation of the Public Chamber took place in three stages. At the first stage, the President of the Russian Federation, based on the results of consultations with public associations and other organizations, turned to 42 Russian citizens who have special merits to the state and society with a request to take part in the work of the Public Chamber, after written confirmation of their consent to this work, their candidacies were approved Decree of the President. At the second stage, 42 approved candidates were selected by another 42 representatives who expressed a desire to include their representatives in the Chamber, from all-Russian public organizations. At the third stage, the elected members of the Civic Chamber formed seven initiative groups (according to the number of federal districts) to prepare meetings in the constituent entities of the Russian Federation and conferences in federal districts. From each federal district, six candidates were preliminarily elected from the submitted candidates determined at conferences in the federal districts. After that, 84 previously elected members of the Chamber elected 42 more representatives from regional and interregional associations.

The tasks of the Public Chamber include conducting an examination of draft federal laws and draft laws of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation, public control over the activities of the government of the Russian Federation, federal executive authorities, executive authorities of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation and local governments, as well as monitoring the observance of freedom of speech in the media and developing recommendations on these and other issues.

Thus, having considered the Federal Law "On the Public Chamber of the Russian Federation", it can be stated that the created structure is an independent public institution, one of the main tasks of which is "accumulation and generalization of public proposals that will be sent to the president for consideration." Also, one of the important functions of the chamber is to work to strengthen the position of civil society as a whole, in this regard, members of the Public Chamber must annually submit a report on the state of civil society in the Russian Federation [8].

The tasks of the Public Council of the Republic of Armenia include: organizing public hearings or discussions on issues of public interest, as well as those related to the most important areas of public life, conducting a public examination of existing laws and other legal acts, state programs, strategies, concepts and their drafts and giving opinions, including proposals for amendments and additions to them.

The Public Chamber consists of 45 members. Any person who has reached the age of 25, has served the Republic of Armenia, has a reputation in the society or his professional field, as well as any person who has the skills necessary to perform the tasks assigned to the Public Council, can become a member of the council. The 15 members of the chamber are appointed by the Government, 30 - elected from among representatives of local governments, relevant non-governmental organizations, national organizations of creative unions, student organizations, media, veterans' associations, scientific organizations, consumer protection associations, business and industrial associations, religious organizations.

Finnish Civil Society Policy Advisory Council. The Council is to promote and cooperate interaction between civil society and public authorities; monitor changes in the working environment of civil society; put forward initiatives, proposals and opinions for the development of areas related to the politics of civil society; assessment of NGO strategy, ministries and practice of public consultations; presentation of initiatives in the national and international policy of NGOs; initiating research and development, promoting research activities and using research results, and disseminating the results of projects and research.

People's Political Consultative Council of the People's Republic of China The Council is a constitutional advisory body serving as a platform for the democratic participation of civil society institutions in public affairs. The range of tasks includes political consultation of the country's leadership and the exercise of democratic control; organization of the activities of the various parties, organizations and representatives of various nationalities and public circles included in the Council for participation in the political life of the country.

Thus, based on the experience of exercising public control in the Russian Federation, the Republic of Armenia, Finland and the People's Republic of China, we can confidently use this experience in the work of the Public Chamber under the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the legal basis of which can also serve as the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the Introduction amendments and additions to some legislative acts of the Republic of Uzbekistan aimed at strengthening public control", adopted on August 29, 2019, under No.ZRU-559 and providing for public control in the field of denationalization and privatization; in the field of quality and food safety; protection and use of flora and fauna; in the field of protection, protection, breeding, reproduction, restoration, increase in productivity and use of forests; in the field of radiation safety; in the field of mental health care; in the use of budgetary allocations, funds from extra-budgetary funds of budgetary organizations, held competitions (tenders) and delivery of purchased goods, posted by ministries, departments, state trust funds and other managers of budgetary funds on their official websites.

Thus, the Civic Chamber assists in enhancing the participation of citizens in the affairs of the state and society, as well as in the introduction of modern mechanisms of public-private partnership.

The Public Chamber consists of 50 members working on a voluntary basis, its composition is formed in the following order:

- 18 members are appointed by the President;
- 18 members are selected from candidates submitted by NGOs, the media and members of the general public;
- 14 members are representatives of regional public chambers.

The Regional Public Chamber consists of 21 voluntary members and is formed from representatives of NGOs operating in the regions, academia, the media and the general public.

The term of office of members of the Public Chamber and regional public chambers is 3 years.

The Presidential Decree abolished the Advisory Council for the Development of Civil Society under the President and the Center for the Development of Civil Society. Also, the web portal "Meningfikrim" was transferred to the jurisdiction of the Public Chamber.

If we point to the duties of the Public Chamber, then this body: annually submits to the President and the chambers of the OliyMajlis an annual national report on the state and trends in the development of civil society; considers proposals for amendments and amendments to the Constitution, draft regulations on the most pressing issues of the country's socio-economic life and of particular interest to the public; has the right to send a request to state bodies and organizations demanding that they provide reasonable explanations or state their point of view on the implementation of laws, state programs in various fields, as well as on other important issues within their jurisdiction.

The chairman of the Public Chamber is equal in status to a minister, the first deputy and deputy chairmen are equal to the first deputy minister and deputy ministers, respectively.

One of the most important initiatives of the 2020 Address of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev to the Oliy Majlis was associated with the idea of creating a Public Chamber in our country. On April 16 of this year, the Decree of the President of Uzbekistan on the establishment of such a body was adopted.

In our opinion, the Civic Chamber will play a positive role in the development of democracy, in protecting the rights and interests of citizens and improving the socio-economic conditions of public life in our country.

In a word, the Public Chamber is a completely new institution that will be an important institution in ensuring the consistent development of civil society in our country, enhancing the prestige and role of the population, non-governmental organizations and other institutions of civil society in governance. Public and state affairs.

REFERENCES:

1. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the establishment of the Public Chamber under the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan" dated April 16, 2020, No. UP-5980//National Legislation Database, April 17, 2020, No. 06/20/5980/0450
2. Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On amendments and additions to some legislative acts of the Republic of Uzbekistan aimed at strengthening public control", adopted on August 29, 2019 for No. ZRU-559// National Legislation Database, 30.08.2019, No. 03 /19/559/3670

3. Elizarov, Alexander Borisovich. Control legal activity: monograph / A. B. Elizarov (Ivanovo: IPK "PresSto"). - 195 p.; 21 cm; ISBN 978-5-903595-17-4 (in trans.).-P.10-15.
4. Petrov N. Public chamber for the government or society? // Pro et contra. 2006. No. 1. pp.51-52.
5. Gnusareva Yu.A. Public Chamber of Russia in the system of civil society / Y. Gnusareva // Power. - 2009.- 10.- P. 30
6. Nizomiddinkhujayev O. The UN's Objectives in Supporting Civil Society Institutions in the Republic of Uzbekistan // Democratization and Human Rights Scientific and educational magazine 2021. 4(92). P.84-89.
7. On the Action Strategy for the Further Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan: Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan of 7 Feb. 2017 No. UP-4947. URL: http://lex.uz/pages/getpage.aspx?lact_id=3107042
8. Begmatov A.S. Formation and development of the political system and civil society in Uzbekistan // Stages of democratization of the political system, liberalization and development of civil society: materials of the "round table" held on February 24, 2015, Tashkent // Zhamiyatvaboshkaruv (Tashkent). 2015. No. 1. S. 38-39.

Editorial Board

Dr. SS Narta

Professor
Department of Commerce,
Himachal Pradesh University,
Summerhill, Shimla – 171005,
H.P., India.

Dr. Mamta Mokta

Professor
Department of Public Administration,
Himachal Pradesh University,
Shimla, India.

Prof. Shyam Lal Kaushal

School of Management Studies
Himachal Pradesh University,
Shimla, India.

Dr. Durgesh Nandini

Associate Professor
Department of Public Administration,
IGNOU, Delhi, India.

Dr B. Mohan

Associate Professor in English
S.V. College of Engineering and Technology
Chittoor, Andhra Pradesh, India.

Dr. Dalbir Singh

Assistant Professor
Haryana School of Business,
G.J.U.S & T, Hisar,
Haryana, India.

Dr. Sonia Sharma Uppal

P.G. Department of Commerce and Management
Arya College, Ludhiana,
India.

Nadeera Jayathunga

Senior Lecturer
Department of Social Sciences
Sabaragamuwa University, Belihuloya
Sri Lanka

Mrs. Sabina Dinesh Kumar

Assistant Lecturer
Faculty of Management Studies & Comm.
University of Jaffna,
Sri Lanka

Jumana M. Elhafiz

Assistant Professor
Department of Biochemistry,
Shendi University, Ministry of Health,
Sudan

Dr. Sunil Kumar

Assistant Professor,
Punjab School of Economics,
Guru Nanak Dev University,
Amritsar, Punjab, India

Dr. Ebele P. ifionu

Faculty, Department of Finance and Banking
University of Port Harcourt, Nigeira

Review Process

Each research paper/article submitted to the journal is subject to the following reviewing process:

1. Each research paper/article will be initially evaluated by the editor to check the quality of the research article for the journal. The editor may make use of iThenticate/Viper software to examine the originality of research articles received.
2. The articles passed through screening at this level will be forwarded to two referees for blind peer review.
3. At this stage, two referees will carefully review the research article, each of whom will make a recommendation to publish the article in its present form/modify/reject.
4. The review process may take one/two months.
5. In case of acceptance of the article, journal reserves the right of making amendments in the final draft of the research paper to suit the journal's standard and requirement.

Categories

- Business Management
- Social Science and Humanities
- Education
- Information Technology
- Scientific Fields



Published by

Trans Asian Research Journals

SCO 34, 1st Floor, HUDA Market,
Near Red Cross, Jagadhri - 135 003 (Haryana) INDIA
Website : www.tarj.in

Our other publications :

Trans Asian Journal of Marketing & Management Research (TAJMMR)
ISSN (online) : 2279-0667